



This is to certify that the

dissertation entitled

### APPLICATION OF E-PULSE AND CEPSTRAL ANALYSIS TO TARGET DETECTION AND DISCRIMINATION

presented by

Glen Stuart Wallinga

has been accepted towards fulfillment of the requirements for

Ph.D. degree in Electrical Eng.

Edward fothwell Major professor

Date June 17, 1997

MSU is an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Institution

0-12771



PLACE IN RETURN BOX to remove this checkout from your record. TO AVOID FINES return on or before date due.

DATE DUE	DATE DUE	DATE DUE
DEC 1 1 2006		

MSU Is An Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Institution c/circ/detedue.pm3-p.1

# APPLICATION OF E-PULSE AND CEPSTRAL ANALYSIS TO RADAR TARGET DETECTION AND DISCRIMINATION

By

Glen Stuart Wallinga

#### A DISSERTATION

Submitted to Michigan State University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

#### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Department of Electrical Engineering

Copyright by GLEN STUART WALLINGA 1997

### ABSTRACT

# APPLICATION OF E-PULSE AND CEPSTRAL ANALYSIS TO RADAR TARGET DETECTION AND DISCRIMINATION

By

### Glen Stuart Wallinga

This thesis addresses several topics related to the use of ultra-wideband radar for target detection and discrimination. A new method to determine the scattered field from an infinite length, perfectly-conducting, periodic sea-surface has been formulated. This method is based on a periodic surface-current representation. The motivation for doing this work is to create a computationally efficient method for determining the scattered field from periodic surfaces.

An enhanced detection algorithm for radar-target detection in a sea-clutter environment has been formulated using the E-pulse method. The theory behind this new method is discussed, several static test cases presented, and a dynamic test case presented showing the functionality of the detection algorithm for a target moving over an evolving sea-surface. The effect of different target types on the detection algorithm has been tested. Also, the effect of multipath on the detection algorithm has been investigated. Finally, the new method has been compared to a simple detection algorithm based on clutter reduction using coherent signal processing.

A target discrimination scheme using only the magnitude of its spectral response has been devised based upon real cepstral analysis. Basic cepstral analysis techniques and the minimum-phase condition are discussed. A discrimination scheme based upon 64 E.p 1976-00 

the E-pulse method was used. A library of E-pulse waveforms was generated from the time-domain scattered return of each anticipated target type. The time-domain representation of an unknown target was generated using the minimum-phase reconstruction method. The target discrimination algorithm was used to identify an associated geometry in the target library file. Test cases included: a) thin-wire scattering geometries using a theoretical scattering program, and b) actual anechoic chamber measurements of small-scale aircraft and missiles.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many people deserve acknowledgement for their participation in helping me complete this work. My foremost appreciation must go to my advisor Dr. E.J. Rothwell. Thank you for your time, patience, and guidance over the past several years. I could have never completed this thesis without your help. A special thanks to Dr. K.M Chen who generously invited me to work in an outstanding lab during my studies. I am also indebted to Dr. D.P. Nyquist for his guidance and teaching. To Dr. Byron Drachman, thank you for participating on my guidance committee and for your assistance.

I also wish to thank Dr. William Peake, whose enthusiasm for electromagnetics motivated me to pursue this area of study.

Many people in this lab have helped me during my study here. I am especially grateful to Adam Norman for his generous help and guidance. Also, a special thank you to Mike Havrilla and David Infante for their company and advice.

ν

T4BL1

<u>\_</u>]](

IN (

[]\_\_\_\_\_

Chapte

(hapte

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS vi
LIST OF TABLES viii
LIST OF FIGURES ix
Chapter 1
Chapter 2
Scattering from a Periodic Surface Using a Periodic Current Function 6
2.1 Introduction
2.2 Theory
2.2.1 Scattered field - simple expansion
2.2.2 Scattered field - higher order expansion 11
2.2.3 Electric Field Integral Equation (EFIE) solution 16
2.2.4 Electric Field Scattering Solution in the Far Field 18
2.3 Discussion
2.3.1 Comparison with other methods 21
2.3.2 Large surface
2.4 Computational Considerations
2.4 Conclusions 27
Chapter 3
Review of Target Detection and Scattering Techniques
3.1 Introduction
3.2 Review of Target Detection Using the E-pulse Method
3.3 E-pulse Target Detection Using Band-limited Signals
3.4 Review of Theoretical Scattering Methods for Finite-Length.
Perfectly-Conducting Sea Surfaces
3.5 Conclusions 60
Chapter 4
Enhanced Target Detection in a Sea Clutter Environment
4.1 Introduction

42	Theory	. 74
4.3	Computational Considerations	. 77
4 4	Stationary Surface Demonstration	. 80
4 5	Simulated Sea-Surface Demonstration	. 83
4.6	Target Detection and Window Size	. 87
4 7	Application of CRTW Techniques to Different Target	
•• /	Geometries	. 91
48	Multipath Effect on Target Detection	. 94
4.9	Coherent Processing Clutter Reduction	103
4.10	0 Conclusions	106
Chapter 5		175
Cer	ostral Analysis and Radar Target Response	175
5.1	Introduction	175
5.2	Cepstral Analysis - Theory	178
5.3	Late-Time Analysis	186
5.4	Early-Time Analysis	202
5.5	Separation of Early and Late Time	211
5.6	Conclusions	237
~ (		220
Chapter 6		238
Apj	plication of Cepstral Analysis to Radar Target Discrimination Using E-	220
	Pulse Cancellation	238
6.1		238
6.2	Theoretical Background	240
6.3	Target Discrimination Algorithm	243
6.4	Numerical Results	246
6.5	Conclusions	254
Chapter 7		281
Co	nclusions	281
7 1	Summary	281
7.2	Topics For Further Study	289
	-	
Appendix .	A	292
Sca	ttering Measurements	292
A.1	Introduction	292
A.2	Frequency-Domain Synthesis and Scattering Measurements in the	
	EM lab	293
A.3	Calibration Procedures	295
A.4	Windowing Functions	300
		221
LIST OF F	(EFERENCES	521

vii

# LIST OF TABLES

i de la compañía de l La compañía de la comp

•

Table 2.1	Matrix fill time comparison for Stoke's scattering problem	46
Table 3.1	Spatial decomposition iterative scheme efficiency results for	
	scattering from 255 segment sinusoid surface	61
Table 3.2	Spatial decomposition iterative scheme efficiency results for	
	scattering from 500 segment sinusoid surface	62
Table 5.1	Natural frequencies obtained from the E-pulse/least squares	
	extraction algorithm for composite sinusoidal input signals have	
	zero-phase and non-zero phase components.	201
Table 6.1	E-pulse identifiers and descriptions.	259
Table 6.2	E-pulse discrimination ratio (dB) for each library E-pulse as a	
	function of input waveform response.	275

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1	Scattering geometry for periodic surfaces	)
Figure 2.2	Infinite, conducting sinusoidal surface scattering geometry 29	)
Figure 2.3	Induced surface current on one period of infinite, conducting	
- 0	sinusoidal surface for TE excitation at 2.95 GHz. Angle of	
	incidence and scattering 85° from vertical axis	1
Figure 2.4	Induced surface current on one period of infinite, conducting	
8	sinusoidal surface for TE excitation at 5 GHz. Angle of incidence	
	and scattering 85° from vertical	
Figure 2.5	Induced surface current on one period of infinite, conducting	
i igui e lie	sinusoidal surface for TE excitation at 9 GHz. Incident and	
	scattering angles 85° from vertical	
Figure 2.6	Magnitude of backscattered electric field from 9-period sinusoidal	
119010 210	surface as a function of frequency for TE excitation. Finite length	
	scattering model used. ( $L = .09m$ , $h = .0254m$ , $\phi_0 = 30^\circ$ )	,
Figure 2.7	Magnitude of bacscattered electric field from 9 period sinusoidal	
1 19010 207	surface as a function of frequency for TE excitation. Periodic	
	current model used. ( $L = .09m$ , $h = .0254$ , $\phi_0 = 30^\circ$ )	Ļ
Figure 2.8	1/8 cosine taper window for the frequency band .8 - 12.98 GHz, 35	)
Figure 2.9	Short input pulse, synthesized by inverse fourier transforming a 1/8	
	cosine tapered, uniform spectral response in the frequency band of	
	.8 - 12.98 GHz	, )
Figure 2.10	Periodic and non-periodic transient backscattered electric fields	
8	created by a short pulse from a finite sinusoidal surface for TE	
	excitation. Incident and scattering angles are 30 degrees. ( $L =$	
	.09m, h = .0254m)	,
Figure 2.11	Stokes wave representation showing only one period	)
Figure 2.12	Magnitude of backscattered electric field for 11 period Stoke's	
0	surface as function of frequency for TE excitation. Finite length	
	scattering model used. (L = .1778m, h = .0496m, $\phi_0 = 30^\circ$ ) 39	)
Figure 2.13	Magnitude of backscattered electric field for 11 period Stoke's	
<b>U</b>	surface as a function of frequency for TE excitation. Periodic	
	current scattering model used. ( $L = .1778m$ , $h = .0496m$ , $\phi_0 =$	
	<b>30°</b> )	)
Figure 2.14	Periodic and non-periodic transient backscattered fields created by	
2	a short pulse from a finite Stoke's surface for TE excitation.	

Fans fine fine fine igae izae 1.13 Figure Figure Figure Figure Figure

	$(L = .1778m, h = .0254m, \phi_0 = 30^\circ)$	41
Figure 2.15	Magnitude of backscattered electric field from 11 periods of a	
C	conducting sinusoidal surface for TE excitation in the frequency	
	domain. Periodic current model used. ( L = 1.0m, h = .25m, $\phi_0$ =	
	30°)	42
Figure 2.16	1/8 cosine taper window from .5 - 3.0 GHz	43
Figure 2.17	Synthesized pulse constructed from 1/8 cosine taper.	44
Figure 2.18	Transient backscattered electric field from incident pulse for 11	
U	period conducting sinusoidal surface for TE excitation. ( $L = 1.0m$ ,	
	$h = .25m, \phi_0 = 45^\circ$ )	45
Figure 3.1	Simple sinusoid and double sinusoid surface geometry.	63
Figure 3.2	Calculated scattered field from (a) single sinusoid surface and (b)	
8	double sinusoid surface.	64
Figure 3.3	Spectral domain of incident waveform.	65
Figure 3.4	Time domain representation of incident pulse.	66
Figure 3.5	Band-limited response for (a) single sinusoid surface and (b)	
e	double sinusoid surface.	67
Figure 3.6	Transient response for missile above (a) single sinusoid surface and	
8	(b) double sinusoid surface.	68
Figure 3.7	Constructed CRTWs for (a) single sinusoid surface and (b) double	
e	sinusoid surface.	69
Figure 3.8	Convolution of CRTW with missile response immersed in clutter	
C	for (a) single sinusoid surface and (b) double sinusoid surface.	70
Figure 3.9	TE scatter field geometry.	71
Figure 4.1	CRTW flowchart process	08
Figure 4.2	Genetic algorithm data structures	09
Figure 4.3	Genetic algorithm block diagram	10
Figure 4.4	Simple PEC scaled ocean surfaces	11
Figure 4.5	Scattered field from the PEC Stokes surface.	12
Figure 4.6	Scattered field from double sinusoid surface.	13
Figure 4.7	Scattered field from Phoenix missile model	14
Figure 4.8	Constructed CRTWs for measured surfaces	15
Figure 4.9	Convolution energy ratio for Stokes surface	16
Figure 4.10	Convolution energy ratio for double sinusoid surface	17
Figure 4.11	Constructed CRTW for scattered field from Stokes surface. CRTW	
	designed to eliminate the surface clutter only	18
Figure 4.12	Convolution of CRTW with surface return only. CRTW designed	
	to eliminate the surface clutter only	19
Figure 4.13	Convolution ratio of CRTW with clutter and target return. CRTW	
	designed to eliminate the surface clutter only	19
Figure 4.14	Convolution energy ratio for Stokes surface. CRTW designed to	-
	eliminate the surface clutter only	20
Figure 4.15	Neumann spatial frequency spectrum.	21
Figure 4.16	Covariance distribution generated using Neumann frequency	-

	spectrum with 20 knot winds	122
Figure 4.17	Absolute value of typical band-limited sea clutter return from	
	stochastically-generated sea surface. Sea height is not to scale	123
Figure 4.18	Profiles for an evolving stochastically-generated sea surface, and	
	computed energy ratios for Phoenix missile/clutter combination.	
	Arrow indicates spatial position of the missile.	124
Figure 4.19	Surface response constructed by adding the missile response to the	
	clutter response.	125
Figure 4.20	Convolution energy ratio for an energy width $\Delta = .5$ nsec	126
Figure 4.21	Convolution energy ratio for energy window width $\Delta = .8$ nsec	127
Figure 4.22	Convolution energy ratio as a function of window width and time.	128
Figure 4.23	Two sea surfaces generated from the wind driven Kinsman model	
	at two different times.	129
Figure 4.24	CRTW construction for initial sea surface.	129
Figure 4.25	Convolution energy ratio (dB) detection diagram for a realistic sea	
1.8410	surface for a window width of 4 nsec.	130
Figure 4.26	Convolution energy ratio for Kinsman sea surface as a function of	150
	window size and time.	131
Figure 4.27	Missile models used in CRTW study.	132
Figure 4.28	Missile scattering in the time domain.	133
Figure 4.29	CRTW corresponding to missile type A.	134
Figure 4.30	CRTW corresponding to missile type B.	135
Figure 4.31	CRTW corresponding to missile type C.	136
Figure 4.32	Convolution energy ratio response for each missile using a CRTW	100
0	designed for missile A.	137
Figure 4.33	Convolution energy ratio for each missile using a CRTW designed	107
C	for missile type B.	138
Figure 4.34	Convolution energy ratio for each missile type using a CRTW	100
C	designed for missile type C	139
Figure 4.35	Scattering geometry for TM-polarization showing (a) Stoke's	
-	surface, and (b) relative position of cylinder with respect to Stoke's	
	surface	140
Figure 4.36	Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a	0
-	cylinder above the Stoke's surface. $TCR = -5.31 \text{ dB}$ .	141
Figure 4.37	Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's	
-	surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.	142
Figure 4.38	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no	112
-	multipath effect, and Stoke's surface and cylinder with multipath	
	effect. TCR = $-5.31$ dB	143
Figure 4.39	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no	1-13
-	multipath effect, and Stoke's surface and cylinder with the	
	multipath effect.	144
Figure 4.40	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no	7.4.4

	multipath effect, and Stoke's surface and cylinder with the multipath effect. TCR =22 dB	145
Figure 4.41	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with multipath effect as a function of different surface heights for a	
	fixed cylinder position.	146
Figure 4.42	Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a	
	cylinder above the Stoke's surface. $TCR = -5.31 \text{ dB}.$	147
Figure 4.43	Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's	
	surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.	148
Figure 4.44	Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a cylinder above the Stoke's surface. $TCR = -5.31 dR$	140
Figure 1 15	Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's	147
Figure 4.45	surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.	150
Figure 4.46	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with	100
	multipath effect as a function of cylinder height.	151
Figure 4.47	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no	
U	multipath effect as a function of cylinder height.	152
Figure 4.48	Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a	
C	cylinder above the Stoke's surface. TCR = -5.31 dB.	153
Figure 4.49	Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's	
-	surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.	154
Figure 4.50	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with	
	multipath effect as a function of target position.	155
Figure 4.51	Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no	
	multipath effect interaction as a function of target position.	156
Figure 4.52	Multipath missile/sea-surface scattering geometry.	157
Figure 4.53	Normalized backscatter transient-response from 10 cm long phoenix missile excited by a TE incident plane wave. Incidence	
	angle is 10 degrees from the horizontal axis	158
Figure 4.54	Normalized backscatter transient-response from a Stoke's surface	
	excited by a TE incident plane wave. Incidence angle is 10	
<b>D</b> !	degrees from the horizontal axis.	159
Figure 4.55	Normalized backscatter transient-response from a double-sinusoid	
	surface excited by a TE incident plane wave. Incidence angle is 10	
Einen A.C.C.	degrees from the horizontal axis.	160
Figure 4.56	CRTW corresponding to measured Stoke's surface.	161
rigure 4.5/	Convolution energy-ratio as a function of phoenix missile position	
Figure 4 50	With respect to Stoke's surface. $ICR = -23.2 \text{ dB}$ .	162
Figure 4.58	CRIW corresponding to measured double sinusoid surface.	163
- 15ult 4.Jy	with respect to double-sinusoid surface $TCR = -4.75 dR$	174
Figure 4 60	Normalized backscatter transient-response from a phoenix missile	164
0 1100	and Stoke's surface excited by a TE incident plane wave Missile	
	is above trough of wave and incidence angle is 10 degrees from the	

Figure 4.61	horizontal axis	165
Figure 4.62	from the horizontal	166
Figure 4.63	23.2 dB Convolution energy-ratio for phoenix missile located above a trough in double-sinusoid surface. Ratio was calculated from composite measured return and hybrid-composite measured return. TCP = $4.75$ dP	167
Figure 4.64	Convolution energy-ratio for phoenix missile located above a crest in Stoke's surface. Ratio was calculated from composite measured	108
Figure 4.65	return and hybrid-composite measured return. $TCR = -23.2 \text{ dB.}$ . Convolution energy-ratio for phoenix missile located above a crest in double-sinusoid surface. Ratio was calculated from composite measured return and hybrid-composite measured return. $TCR = -$	169
Figure 4.66	4.75 dB	170
Figure 4.67	successive returns	171
Figure 4.68	seconds, with averaging over three successive pulse returns Amplitude of scattered return from an evolving sea surface. This case corresponds to a time step of $\Delta T = .05$ seconds between	172
Figure 4.69	successive pulse returns	173
Figure 5.1	seconds, with averaging over three successive pulse returns Non-minimum phase systems showing (a) input sequence; (b) z-plane pole-zero plot; (c) $20 \log_{10}   X(e^{j\omega})/X_{max}(e^{j\omega})  $ ; (d) arg [	174
Figure 5.2	$X(e^{j\omega})$ ] Minimum phase systems showing (a) input sequence; (b) z-plane	183
Figure 5.3	pole-zero plot; (c) 20 $\log_{10}   X(e^{-\omega})/X_{max}(e^{-\omega})  $ ; (d) arg [ $X(e^{-\omega})$ ] Block diagram showing conversion process from real to complex	184
Figure 5.4	Block diagram showing construction of minimum phase signal	185
Figure 5.5	Single mode decay sequence representing a minimum-phase signal	185
Figure 5.6	Zero locations with respect to the unit circle for a single mode	194



minimum phase decay sequence.	194
5.7 Multi-mode decay sequence representing a minimum-phase signal	
and its cepstral reconstruction.	195
5.8 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a multi-mode minimum	
phase decay sequence.	195
5.9 Single mode damped sinusoid signal illustrating a non-minimum	
phase signal and its cepstral reconstruction.	196
e 5.10 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a damped sinusoid non-	
minimum phase sequence.	196
re 5.11 A second example of a single mode damped sinusoid signal	
illustrating a non-minimum phase signal and its cepstral	
reconstruction.	197
ure 5.12 Zeros with respect to unit circle for the second example of a	
damped sinusoid non-minimum phase sequence.	197
zure 5.13 Single mode signal illustrating a maximum-phase signal and its	
cepstral reconstruction.	198
gure 5.14 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a maximum-phase signal.	198
igure 5.15 Composite 3-mode damped sinusoid signal and its minimum-phase	
reconstruction.	199
Figure 5.16 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a composite damped	
sinusoid signal	190
Figure 5.17 A second example of a 3-mode composite damped sinusoid signal	1))
and its minimum-phase reconstruction	200
Figure 5.18 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for the second example of a 3-	200
mode composite damped sinusoid	200
Figure 5.19 Simulated early-time and its censtral reconstruction using a 4-point	200
4-pulse minimum-phase sequence	207
Figure 5.20 Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time 4-point 4-	201
nulse minimum-phase sequence	207
Figure 5.21 Simulated early-time and its censtrum reconstruction using a 16-	207
point 4-pulse minimum-phase sequence	208
Figure 5.22 Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time 16-point	200
4-nulse minimum-nhase sequence.	208
Figure 5.23 Simulated early-time and its censtral reconstruction using a 32-	208
point 5-pulse non minimum-phase sequence	200
Figure 5.24 Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time 32-point	209
5-nulse non minimum-nhase sequence	200
Figure 5.25 Simulated early-time and its censtrum reconstruction using a	209
second 32-noint 5-nulse non minimum-phase sequence	210
Figure 5.26 Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time second	210
32-point 5-pulse non minimum-phase sequence.	210
Figure 5.27 Thin wire aircraft model	217
Figure 5.28 Planar view of B-58 scaled aircraft	219
Figure 5.29 Frequency recourse magnitude for scattering from a simple wire	210
- Save star i requency response magnitude for seattering nom a simple wife	

aircraft. E-field polarization perpendicular to fuselage	219
5.30 Transient scattered field for wire-frame aircraft using	
magnitude/phase transform and magnitude only transform	220
5.31 Late-time frequency filter response for scattering from a wire frame	
aircraft. E-field polarization perpendicular to fuselage	221
5.32 Transient scattered field for late-time response for wire-frame	
aircraft.	222
e 5.33 Early-time frequency filter response for scattering from a wire	
frame aircraft. E-field polarization perpendicular to fuselage	223
re 5.34 Transient scattered field using early-time frequency filtered	
response for a wire-frame aircraft.	224
re 5.35 Frequency response magnitude for scattering from a wire frame	
aircraft. E-field polarization 45 degrees with respect to fuselage.	225
ure 5.36 Transient scattered field from wire frame aircraft using	
magnitude/phase transform and magnitude only transform.	226
gure 5.37 Late-time frequency filter response for scattering from a wire frame	
aircraft. E-neid polarization 45 degrees with respect to fuselage.	227
igure 5.58 Transfent scattered field for late-time response from wire frame	
aircrait.	228
from aircraft E field polarization 45 degrade with response to	
function. E-netu polarization 45 degrees with respect to	220
Figure 5.40 Transient scattered field using filtered early time frequency	229
response from wire frame aircraft	220
Figure 5.41 Measured frequency response magnitude for scattering from B-58	230
aircraft model	221
Figure 5.42 Transient scattered field from B-58 aircraft	231
Figure 5.43 Late-time filtered frequency response for scattering from R-58	252
aircraft model	233
Figure 5.44 Transient scattered field for late-time response from B-58	255
aircraft	234
Figure 5.45 Early-time frequency filter response for scattering from B-58	201
aircraft.	235
Figure 5.46 Transient scattered field using early-time filtered frequency	
response for scattering from B-58 aircraft.	236
Figure 6.1 Frequency response magnitude for gaussian input pulse.	256
Figure 6.2 Normalized gaussian incident wave pulse.	256
Figure 6.3 Noise-free backscattering response of a broadside 10.0 cm wire	
with $1/a = 1000$	257
Figure 6.4 Noise-free backscattering response of a 10.0 cm wire with 1/a =	
1000. Incident electric field 45 degrees from axis of wire	258
Figure 6.5 EDR values for broadside response of 10 cm wire with $1/a =$	
1000	260
Figure 6.6 EDR values computed from response of 10 cm wire with $1/a =$	

xv

	1000 oriented 45° from broadside.	261
Figure 6.7	EDR values for broadside response of 9 cm wire with $l/a =$	
C	1000	262
Figure 6.8	Complex frequency locations for 10.0 cm wire scattering	263
Figure 6.9	Planar view of scaled models used for target measurements	264
Figure 6.10	Frequency domain scattered-field response of B-58 aircraft model	
U	measured at 45 degree incident angle.	265
Figure 6.11	Transient response of B-58 aircraft model. Dashed line indicates	
C	the minimum-phase reconstructed response.	266
Figure 6.12	Frequency domain scattered-field response of F-14 aircraft model	
C	measured at 45 degree incidence.	267
Figure 6.13	Transient response of F-14 aircraft model. Dashed line indicates	
-	the minimum-phase reconstructed response.	268
Figure 6.14	Frequency domain scattered-field response of F-18 aircraft model	
	measured at 45 degree incident angle	269
Figure 6.15	Transient response of F-18 aircraft model. Dashed line indicates	
	the minimum phase reconstructed response.	270
Figure 6.16	Frequency domain scattered-field response of missile #1 for a	
	broadside measurement.	271
Figure 6.17	Transient response of missile #1. Dashed line indicates the	
	minimum phase reconstructed response	272
Figure 6.18	Frequency domain scattered-field response of missile #2 for a	
	broadside measurement.	273
Figure 6.19	Transient response of missile #2. Dashed line indicates the	
	minimum phase reconstructed response	274
Figure 6.20	Complex frequency locations for late-time response of B-58	276
Figure 6.21	Complex frequency locations of late-time response for F-14	277
Figure 6.22	Complex frequency location for late-time response using F-18	278
Figure 6.23	Complex frequency for late-time response of missile #1	279
Figure 6.24	Complex frequency locations for late-time response of missile	
	#2	280
Figure A.1	Anechoic chamber using a frequency-domain measurement system	
	at Michigan State University.	305
Figure A.2	Measurement system block diagram for scattering measurement	
	analysis. Taken from Ross, [6].	306
Figure A.3	Measured frequency response of 14 inch diameter metal calibration	
<b>D</b>	sphere	307
Figure A.4	Spectral response of 14 inch diameter calibration sphere after time	
<b>D</b> .	domain gating of chamber wall reflections.	308
Figure A.5	Transfer function for the frequency-domain system using the 14	
	inch diameter sphere as a system calibrator.	309
Figure A.6	Measured frequency response of a 3 inch diameter metallic	
<b>T</b> .	sphere	310
Figure A.7	Spectral response of a 3 inch diameter sphere after time-domain	

	gating of the chamber wall reflections.	311
Figure A.8	Comparison between theory and experiment for a 3 inch diameter	
	function removed	212
		312
Figure A.9	Cosine taper weighting curves as a function of the window shape	
	parameter $\tau$ .	313
Figure A.10	Cosine taper weighting functions transformed to the time domain.	
	Original window bandwidth from 1.0 to 5.0 GHz.	314
Figure A.11	Cosine taper weighting curves as a function of the window shape	
	parameter $\tau$ .	315
Figure A.12	Cosine taper weighting functions transformed to the time domain.	
C	Original window bandwidth from 2.0 to 17.0 GHz.	316
Figure A.13	Gaussian modulated cosine weighting curves as a function of the	
	window shape parameter T. Center frequency $f_c = 3.0$ GHz	317
Figure A.14	Gaussian modulated cosine weighting functions transformed to the	
	time domain. Original window centered at $f_c = 3.0$ GHz	318
Figure A.15	Gaussian modulated cosine weighting as a function of window	
	shape parameter T. Center frequency $f_c = 0.0$ GHz	319
Figure A.16	Gaussian modulated cosine weighting functions transformed to the	
	time domain. Original windows centered at $f_c = 0.0$ GHz	320

# Chapter 1

# Introduction

Detecting the presence of small targets in a nonstationary clutter background is a fundamental problem in radar detection and tracking scenarios. The detection of both low altitude and low cross section antiship missiles is of prime concern to the navy, and early detection becomes critical to a ship's survival by successfully tracking and engaging the missile. A radar detection system that provides clutter suppression and fine range resolution offers a significant advantage over systems which lack these capabilities.

Interest in ultra-wideband (UWB) radar systems arises in their potential use for target identification and for low altitude, low radar cross section target detection over water [1]. Compared with conventional continuous wave (CW) radars, UWB radars are characterized by very large relative bandwidth and fine range resolution [1]-[2]. Another major advantage offered by UWB radar technology is its clutter suppression capability, therefore making it useful for detecting low-flying missiles and aircraft in sea clutter environments [1]-[3].

Within the electromagnetics laboratory (EM Lab) at Michigan State University (MSU), a great deal of effort has been devoted to problems in the area of target detection and discrimination using UWB radar returns. One proposed discrimination scheme, called the "Extinction-pulse" or "E-pulse" technique, has been applied to a large number of problems. Early development in this area can be found in the work of Baum [4] and Rothwell [5]. Several other authors have contributed to further research in this area [6] -

[8] A major portion of this thesis wil schemes using the E-pulse method. This thesis will cover a wide ran uget detection and discrimination. In th of previous work done by previous M? itemine the scattered field from an infi HC) sea-surface has been formulated insert representation. The motivation f mant method for determining the morant in that the scattered return azzued and later used for testing diff An enhanced algorithm for radar tee formulated using the E-pulse intulation, electromagnetic scattering states as a review and a starting point for Chapter 4 develops a new app avironment. This approach, rooted in we of the difficulties encountered whe buy for detection enhancement, some required to solve the detection proble <sup>computational</sup> time is E-pulse construct <sup>implyes a</sup> global minimization schem [8]. A major portion of this thesis will be devoted to new detection and identification schemes using the E-pulse method.

This thesis will cover a wide range of topics involving the use of UWB radar for target detection and discrimination. In this respect, the present work will be an extension of previous work done by previous MSU researchers. In chapter 2, a new method to determine the scattered field from an infinite-length, periodic, perfectly electric conducting (PEC) sea-surface has been formulated. This method is based on a periodic surface current representation. The motivation for doing this work is to create a computationally efficient method for determining the scattered field for periodic surfaces. This is important in that the scattered return from a sea-like surface can be theoretically computed and later used for testing different detection algorithms.

An enhanced algorithm for radar target detection in a sea clutter environment has been formulated using the E-pulse scheme. Chapter 3 discusses basic E-pulse formulation, electromagnetic scattering calculations, and target detection. This chapter serves as a review and a starting point for the work on the enhanced detection algorithm.

Chapter 4 develops a new approach used to detect targets in a sea clutter environment. This approach, rooted in the basic E-pulse detection scheme, overcomes some of the difficulties encountered when using the E-pulse method. After discussing the theory for detection enhancement, some time will be devoted to the numerical methods required to solve the detection problem. One particular area requiring considerable computational time is E-pulse construction. The construction of an optimal E-pulse involves a global minimization scheme. A convenient approach is to use a genetic

algorithm. Implementation of the genet To verify the new enhanced deter First a stationary sea-surface will be to retamined. In the latter case, the set computed as a function of time. The mace interaction will also be investigat we observe processing clutter reduction One area that is common to a processing in one form or another. Mos built the frequency domain and trans cier may require some careful plannin att discrete data sets. This is especial then signal to noise ratio obtained from most frequency data contain both magnit anbe obtained with a minimum of effe aber hand, under certain conditions the <sup>it still may be possible to obtain a t</sup> distimination scheme using the E-puls <sup>opic, and several chapters in this thesi</sup> using the method of cepstral analysis. An overview of cepstral analysis <sup>method an attempt</sup> will be made to reco algorithm. Implementation of the genetic algorithm will be discussed in detail.

To verify the new enhanced detection technique, several approaches will be taken. First, a stationary sea-surface will be tested. Next, a simulated dynamic sea surface will be examined. In the latter case, the scattered field from a changing sea surface will be computed as a function of time. The effect on target detection from target and sea surface interaction will also be investigated. Finally, this new technique will be compared to a coherent processing clutter reduction algorithm.

One area that is common to all aspects of this research is the use of signal processing in one form or another. Most analyses will numerically generate a set of radar data in the frequency domain and transform this information to the time domain. This effort may require some careful planning in order to avoid problems normally associated with discrete data sets. This is especially true when requiring a transient response with a high signal to noise ratio obtained from data measured in the frequency domain. Since most frequency data contain both magnitude and phase information, the transient response can be obtained with a minimum of effort by using an inverse Fourier transform. On the other hand, under certain conditions the phase information might be absent. In this case it still may be possible to obtain a transient response that can be used in a target discrimination scheme using the E-pulse method. A great deal of time is spent on this topic, and several chapters in this thesis will be devoted to UWB signal reconstruction using the method of cepstral analysis.

An overview of cepstral analysis will be presented in chapter 5. Using this method an attempt will be made to reconstruct a radar target transient response from the

magnitude of its frequency-domain spe important topics of minimum phase conc mergy relation will provide some phy minimum phase condition. Minimum p intecomponents of a target's transient mented illustrating the use of cepstra any and late-time signal in both the free te tanimum phase reconstruction algo The motivation behind cepstr Exemination. Chapter 6 will present a "E-poise method [9] and the ideas p altrary of E-pulse waveforms assoc assuced. The E-pulse waveform w hen constructed using both the frequence ine-domain representation of an unkn monstruction method. The target disc and a target library geometries using a theoretical scatter measurements of small-scale aircraft an Due to the extensive use of scatte been devoted to this topic. Topics cover ad windowing functions. Measureme magnitude of its frequency-domain spectrum. Theoretical discussion will include the important topics of minimum phase conditions and minimum phase energy relations. The energy relation will provide some physical insight into signal characteristics and the minimum phase condition. Minimum phase reconstructed signals for the early and late-time components of a target's transient signal will be discussed. Many examples will be presented illustrating the use of cepstral reconstruction. Finally, the separation of the early and late-time signal in both the frequency and time domain will be discussed using the minimum phase reconstruction algorithm.

The motivation behind cepstral reconstruction is the application to target discrimination. Chapter 6 will present a simple automated discrimination algorithm using the E-pulse method [9] and the ideas presented in chapter 5. In this detection scheme, a library of E-pulse waveforms associated with different target geometries will be constructed. The E-pulse waveform will be generated from time-domain data that has been constructed using both the frequency-domain magnitude and phase information. The time-domain representation of an unknown target will be generated using the cepstral reconstruction method. The target discrimination algorithm will attempt to identify an associated geometry in a target library file. Test cases include: a) thin-wire scattering geometries using a theoretical scattering program, and b) actual anechoic chamber measurements of small-scale aircraft and missiles.

Due to the extensive use of scattering measurements, a section in the appendix has been devoted to this topic. Topics covered will include measurement systems, procedures, and windowing functions. Measurement systems will examine the physical setup and

description of measurements made in

procedure section will review the ste

Finally, the most common windowing it

description of measurements made in the anechoic chamber at the EM Lab. The procedure section will review the steps necessary to obtain reliable measurements. Finally, the most common windowing functions used in this thesis will be discussed.

# C

# Scattering from a Periodic

# 11 Introduction

A great deal of effort has actionagnetic scattering from ocean hepently encountered is the physical memory required and the computer progazdeal of research has been devoted are models. This research has inclu rescrements in an anechoic chamber strite roughness in one dimension. Fo that various as a function of x but Eastering from the detric field integral equation using computationally expensive for a gener <sup>surface</sup>. However, this leads to problem and be simplified by putting some con-For periodic infinite surfaces, t efficient way. Norman has done extens <sup>thapler</sup> is to propose another method <sup>calculated</sup> for an infinite periodic surf

# Chapter 2

# Scattering from a Periodic Surface Using a Periodic Current Function

### 2.1 Introduction

A great deal of effort has been devoted to the numerical solution of electromagnetic scattering from ocean-like surfaces [10]-[11]. One of the problems frequently encountered is the physical constraints imposed by the amount of computer memory required and the computer processing speed available. In the MSU EM Lab, a great deal of research has been devoted to the study of scattering from various sea surface wave models. This research has included both theoretical scattering and experimental measurements in an anechoic chamber. All the wave models used are constrained to surface roughness in one dimension. For example, a simple sinusoid surface has a height z that various as a function of x but the wave height is invariant in the y direction. Theoretical study of scattering from these surfaces involves the numerical solution of an electric field integral equation using the method of moments. Most often this is computationally expensive for a general surface and forces the use of a finite extent surface. However, this leads to problems associated with edge effects. Often the problem can be simplified by putting some constraints on the surface.

For periodic infinite surfaces, the scattered fields can be determined in a more efficient way. Norman has done extensive research in this area [12]. The purpose of this chapter is to propose another method whereby the current and scattered fields can be calculated for an infinite periodic surface. The approach described in this chapter is

similar to a periodic-surface moment m This chapter is divided in the fo mory will be covered. Several section computer scattering examples will be co will provide both comparisons to othe mes of surfaces. Since researchers in fields from rather small surfaces ( typic, mels devoted to larger surfaces using included focusing on the advantages ar

22 Theory

221 Scattered field - simple expan

Figure 2.1 shows a plane wave, 1 penedic surface of wavelength D. The atiss of the surface and the angle betw given by  $\phi$ . A surface current  $\vec{K}(x)$ Furthermore, due to the periodic nature modeled with the following expression

 $K(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{n}$ *where* 

 $K_0(x) = \begin{cases} k \\ 0 \end{cases}$
similar to a periodic-surface moment method described by Chen and West [13].

This chapter is divided in the following manner. First, a detailed discussion of theory will be covered. Several sections will be devoted to this. Next, some simple computer scattering examples will be computed using this new method. These examples will provide both comparisons to other methods, and illustrate scattering from various types of surfaces. Since researchers in the EM lab have typically calculated scattered fields from rather small surfaces ( typical wavelength of surface is about 4 inches ), some time is devoted to larger surfaces using the new method. A final discussion will also be included focusing on the advantages and shortcomings of this new method.

2.2 Theory

where

### 2.2.1 Scattered field - simple expansion

Figure 2.1 shows a plane wave, having propagation constant k, impinging on a 2-d periodic surface of wavelength D. The polarization of the electric field is parallel to the crests of the surface and the angle between the horizon and the propagation vector  $\vec{k}$  is given by  $\phi_0$ . A surface current  $\vec{K}(x) = \hat{z}K(x)$  will be induced by the electric field. Furthermore, due to the periodic nature of the surface, a periodic surface current can be modeled with the following expression

$$K(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} K_0(x-nD) e^{j\beta_n D}$$
(2.1)

$$K_0(x) = \begin{cases} K(x), & -\frac{D}{2} \le x \le \frac{D}{2} \\ 0 & elsewhere \end{cases}$$
(2.2)

$$\beta_n = n k \cos \phi_0 \tag{2.3}$$

(23)

The scattered field from the induced cu

$$E_{i}^{j}(x,y) = -\frac{k\eta}{4} \int K(x) H_{i}^{j}$$

where  $H_0^{(1)}$  represent a Hankel function differential line element length are generative impedance of the medium. Using the substitution  $u = x^2 - nD$  yield

$$E_{\rm p}(t) = -\frac{1}{4} \sum_{l=0}^{10} \sum_{k=1}^{10} K_{\rm pla} e^{-l_{\rm pl} t} H_{\rm p}^{\rm T}$$

Its pendie nature of the scattering producty yields two useful relations

f(u

Llu

Using the above relations, the scattered

to the periodic surface

Where

$$E_{x}(x,y) = -\frac{k\eta}{4}$$

$$K(x,x') = \sum_{\infty}^{\infty} e^{j\beta_{\infty}d} H_0^{(2)}$$

To numerically compute the ke <sup>can be accelerated.</sup> One way of doing <sup>method</sup> like terms from the series are <sup>relation that</sup> can be more easily compute The scattered field from the induced current is given by [14]

$$E_{z}^{s}(x,y) = -\frac{k\eta}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} K(x') H_{0}^{(2)} \Big( k \sqrt{(x-x')^{2} + (f(x)-f(x'))^{2}} \Big) L(x') dx' \qquad (2.4)$$

where  $H_0^{(2)}$  represent a Hankel function of the second kind. The surface height and differential line element length are given by f(x) and L(x)dx respectively.  $\eta$  is the intrinsic impedance of the medium. Using the periodic surface current given by (2.1) and making the substitution u = x'- nD yields the following form for the scattered field

$$E_{z}^{s}(x,y) = -\frac{k\eta}{4} \int_{-D/2}^{D/2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} K_{0}(u) e^{j\beta_{n}D} H_{0}^{(2)} \Big( k\sqrt{(x-u-nD)^{2} + (f(x)-f(u+nD))^{2}} \Big) L(u+nD) du \quad (2.5)$$

The periodic nature of the scattering surface can be used to simplify (2.5). The periodicity yields two useful relations

$$f(u+nD) = f(u)$$

$$L(u+nD) = L(u)$$
(2.6)

Using the above relations, the scattered field can be written in terms of a kernel K(x,x') for the periodic surface

$$E_{z}^{s}(x,y) = -\frac{k\eta}{4} \int_{-\frac{D}{2}}^{\frac{D}{2}} K_{0}(x')K(x,x')L(x')dx' \qquad (2.7)$$

where

$$K(x,x') = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j\beta_n d} H_0^{(2)} \Big( k \sqrt{(x-x'-nD)^2 + (f(x)-f(x'))^2} \Big)$$
(2.8)

To numerically compute the kernel the convergence of the series given by (2.8) can be accelerated. One way of doing this is given by Kummer's method [15]. In this method like terms from the series are added and subtracted in hopes of yielding a new relation that can be more easily computed. If (2.8) is expanded and like terms are added

# and subtracted the following relation is

$$K(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}) = H_{0}^{2} k_{1} \overline{(\mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{x}_{1})^{2}} - (f(\mathbf{x}))^{2}$$

$$= \sum_{x \in \mathbb{N}}^{2} e^{j(x)D(x)\mathbf{x}_{1}} H_{0}^{2} k_{1}^{2} (i)$$

$$= e^{-j(x)D(x)\mathbf{x}_{1}} H_{0}^{2} k_{1}^{2} (i)$$

$$= \sum_{x \in \mathbb{N}}^{2} A_{x}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}_{1})$$

Next the forms for  $A_{+}$  and  $A_{+}$  must accurate the terms given by  $A_{+}$  and function for large arguments. The Ha

$$s = nD + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

which for large values of n can simply

5

Furbermore, for large arguments the 1

## $H_0^{(2)}$

Next, the Hankel function argument invo for the exponential term in (2.12). The lf the terms within the braces of (2. and subtracted the following relation is formed

$$K(x,x') = H_0^{(2)} \Big( k \sqrt{(x-x')^2 + (f(x) - f(x'))^2} \Big)$$

$$+ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \Big\{ e^{jnkD\cos\phi_0} H_0^{(2)} \Big( k \sqrt{(nD - (x-x'))^2 + (f(x) - f(x'))^2} \Big) - A_n^-(x,x')$$

$$+ e^{-jnkD\cos\phi_0} H_0^{(2)} \Big( k \sqrt{(nD + (x-x'))^2 + (f(x) - f(x'))^2} \Big) - A_n^+(x,x') \Big\}$$

$$+ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n^-(x,x') + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n^+(x,x')$$

$$(2.9)$$

Next, the forms for  $A_n^-$  and  $A_n^+$  must be determined. If the series given by (2.9) is to converge the terms given by  $A_n^-$  and  $A_n^+$  should approach the value of the Hankel function for large arguments. The Hankel function enclosed within the braces of (2.9) has arguments involving the following term

$$s^{\pm} = nD\sqrt{1 + \frac{(x-x')^2 + (f-f')^2}{(nD)^2} \pm 2\frac{(x-x')}{nD}}$$
(2.10)

which for large values of n can simply be written as

$$s^{\pm} = nD \pm (x - x')$$
 (2.11)

Furthermore, for large arguments the Hankel function can be written as

$$H_0^{(2)}(z) = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi}} \frac{e^{-jz}}{\sqrt{z}}$$
(2.12)

Next, the Hankel function argument involving the term given in (2.11) can be substituted for the exponential term in (2.12). The denominator argument can be replaced by knD. If the terms within the braces of (2.9) are compared then the following relation is obtained

$$A_n^{t}(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi}}$$

Some simplifying yields

$$A_n^* = \sqrt{$$

where

With the form of A, chosen, the last the

 $S^{*}(x, x)$ 

ad substituting (2.14) into the above

$$S^{z}(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi t}}$$

Achange of index in the summation g

$$S^*(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$$

This sum can be written in terms of th

#### $\Phi(z,s,v)$

Comparing (2.18) and (2.19) allows th

$$S^{t}(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi i}}$$

<sup>The Lerch transcendent, given by an i</sup>

$$A_{n}^{\pm}(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi}} e^{\pm jnkD\cos\phi_{0}} \frac{e^{-jknD}}{\sqrt{knD}} e^{\pm jk(x-x')}$$
(2.13)

Some simplifying yields

$$A_{n}^{\pm} = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi k D}} e^{\pm j k (x - x')} \frac{(Z_{0}^{\pm})^{n}}{\sqrt{n}}$$
(2.14)

where

$$Z_0^{\pm} = e^{-jkD(1 \pm \cos\phi_0)}$$
 (2.15)

With the form of  $A_n$  chosen, the last two sums in (2.9) can be evaluated. Letting

$$S^{\pm}(x,x') = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n^{\pm}(x,x')$$
 (2.16)

and substituting (2.14) into the above relation yields

$$S^{\pm}(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi k D}} e^{\pm j k (x-x')} Z_0^{\pm} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(Z_0^{\pm})^{n-1}}{\sqrt{n}}$$
(2.17)

A change of index in the summation gives

$$S^{\pm}(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi k D}} e^{\pm j k (x-x')} Z_0^{\pm} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(Z_0^{\pm})^n}{\sqrt{n+1}}$$
(2.18)

This sum can be written in terms of the "Lerch transcendent", which is given by [16]

$$\Phi(z,s,v) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (v+n)^{-s} z^n$$
(2.19)

Comparing (2.18) and (2.19) allows the sum to be expressed as

$$S^{\pm}(x,x') = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi k D}} e^{\pm j k (x-x')} Z_0^{\pm} \Phi(Z_0^{\pm},\frac{1}{2},1)$$
(2.20)

The Lerch transcendent, given by an infinite summation, can be written in terms of an integral as [16]

Due to the singularity of the integrand

numerically. To evaluate this integral

following relation

10

$$\Phi(z,\frac{1}{2},1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{z} \frac{1}{e^{z}-z}$$

The second integral in (2.22) is given

$$\Phi(z,\frac{1}{2},1) = \frac{1}{1-z}$$

The advantage of the above relation is size the integral argument is proporti

## 122 Scattered field - higher order

The convergence rate of (2.9) i

ne of convergence higher order term

symptotic form of the Hankel functio

developed simple relations given by

higher order terms necessary to increa

 $\ln A_n^2$  in the preceding sections contained

<sup>gal</sup> of this section is to show a devel

$$\Phi(z,\frac{1}{2},1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{e^{t}-z} dt$$
(2.21)

Due to the singularity of the integrand for t = 0, the above integral is difficult to solve numerically. To evaluate this integral, like terms are added and subtracted to form the following relation

$$\Phi(z,\frac{1}{2},1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{1}{e^{t}-z} - \frac{e^{-t}}{1-z} \right] t^{-\frac{1}{2}} dt + \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{1-z} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{\sqrt{t}} dt \quad (2.22)$$

The second integral in (2.22) is given by  $\sqrt{\pi}$  [16]. Therefore, (2.22) can be simplified to

$$\Phi(z,\frac{1}{2},1) = \frac{1}{1-z} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{z}{1-z} \int_{0}^{z} \frac{e^{-t}-1}{\sqrt{t}} \frac{dt}{e^{t}-z}$$
(2.23)

The advantage of the above relation is that the integral in this form converges much better since the integral argument is proportional to the square root of t for small arguments.

### 2.2.2 Scattered field - higher order expansion

The convergence rate of (2.9) is determined by the forms of  $A_n^{\pm}$ . To increase the rate of convergence higher order terms in both the Hankel function argument and the asymptotic form of the Hankel function itself must be considered. The preceding section developed simple relations given by (2.11) and (2.12). This section will develop the higher order terms necessary to increase the rate of convergence. The terms developed for  $A_n^{\pm}$  in the preceding sections contains a summation index n dependence of  $n^{-1/2}$ . The goal of this section is to show a development that has an index dependence for terms up

Mithough the development is len

the rate of convergence for the series i

The argument to the Hankel fu

S

where

 $u = \frac{(x-x)^2}{(x-x)^2}$ 

Expanding the square root in (2.24) to

$$s = nD(1 - \frac{1}{2}u -$$

Substituting for u and keeping terms of

$$s = nD = (x - x) - \frac{(f - f)^2}{2nD} =$$

The asymptotic form for the Hankel fr

$$H_0^2(z) = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{z}} e^{-jz} - 1 - \frac{j}{8}$$

 $\sinh z = ks$ . (2.28) becomes

$$H_0^2(s) = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi k}} e^{-jkx} \frac{1}{s^{1/2}} + \frac{j}{8k} \frac{1}{s^{3/2}}$$

Iteraluate the above relation, approp the terms involving inverse powers o oposential term can be approximated to  $n^{-7/2}$ . Although the development is lengthy, the extra terms derived will greatly increase the rate of convergence for the series in (2.9).

The argument to the Hankel function given in (2.9) is proportional to

$$s = nD\sqrt{1 + u} \tag{2.24}$$

where

$$u = \frac{(x-x')^2 + (f-f')^2}{(nD)^2} \pm \frac{2(x-x')}{nD}$$
(2.25)

Expanding the square root in (2.24) to include higher order terms gives

$$s = nD(1 + \frac{1}{2}u - \frac{1}{8}u^2 + \frac{1}{16}u^3 - \frac{5}{128}u^4 + \dots)$$
 (2.26)

Substituting for u and keeping terms only up to (nD)<sup>-3</sup> yields

$$s \approx nD \pm (x-x') + \frac{(f-f')^2}{2nD} \mp \frac{(x-x')(f-f')^2}{2(nD)^2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{(x-x')^2(f-f')^2}{(nD)^3} - \frac{1}{8}\frac{(f-f')^4}{(nD)^3}$$
 (2.27)

The asymptotic form for the Hankel function is given by [17]

$$H_0^2(z) = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{z}} e^{-jz} \left[ 1 + \frac{j}{8z} - \frac{9}{128z^2} - j\frac{225}{3072} \frac{1}{z^3} + \frac{11025}{98304} \frac{1}{z^4} + \dots \right]$$
(2.28)

with z = ks, (2.28) becomes

$$H_0^2(s) = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi k}} e^{-jks} \left[ \frac{1}{s^{1/2}} + \frac{j}{8k} \frac{1}{s^{3/2}} - \frac{9}{128k^2} \frac{1}{s^{5/2}} - j\frac{225}{3072} \frac{1}{k^3} \frac{1}{s^{7/2}} + \frac{11025}{98304} \frac{1}{k^4} \frac{1}{s^{9/2}} + \dots \right]$$
(2.29)

To evaluate the above relation, appropriate terms must be found for the exponential and the terms involving inverse powers of s. Using the relation given for s in (2.27) the exponential term can be approximated as

 $e^{-jks} = e$ 

stere

 $\alpha = \frac{(f-f)^2}{2nD} = \frac{(x-x)(f)}{2(nD)}$ 

A simple expansion of the exponential

e 'jka = 1 -

Since  $\alpha$  contains terms up to  $(\,nD\,)^{\,\beta}$  , should be used. To see this, a substr

terms up to  $(nD)^{\rm cl}$  whereas a term

Have, in order to expand the compl

tems should be included in the evaluat

expansion can be written as

 $e^{-jkt} = e^{-jk\pi D}e^{+jk\pi t-t} \left\{ 1 + \cdots \right\}$ 

To anack the problem of finding relation (124) can be expanded to give

 $\frac{1}{s}$ 

 $\frac{1}{s^{1/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{1/2}} (1 - u)^{-1/4} ,$ 

$$e^{-jks} \approx e^{-jknD}e^{\pm jk(x-x')}e^{-jk\alpha}$$
 (2.30)

where

$$\alpha = \frac{(f-f')^2}{2nD} \neq \frac{(x-x')(f-f')^2}{2(nD)^2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{(x-x')^2(f-f')^2}{(nD)^3} - \frac{1}{8}\frac{(f-f')^4}{(nD)^3}$$
(2.31)

A simple expansion of the exponential term containing the inverse powers of n yields

$$e^{-jk\alpha} \approx 1 - jk\alpha - \frac{k^2}{2}\alpha^2 + j\frac{k^3}{6}\alpha^3$$
 (2.32)

Since  $\alpha$  contains terms up to  $(nD)^{-3}$ , no higher order terms than those shown in (2.32) should be used. To see this, a substitution for  $\alpha$  into the second term of (2.32) yields terms up to  $(nD)^{-3}$  whereas a term proportional to  $\alpha^4$  will yield terms with  $(nD)^{-4}$ . Hence, in order to expand the complex exponential to include additional terms, more terms should be included in the evaluation of  $\alpha$ . With terms up to  $(nD)^{-3}$ , the exponential expansion can be written as

$$e^{-jks} \approx e^{-jknD}e^{\pm jk(x-x')} \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{nD} \left( \frac{1}{2}jk(f-f')^2 \right) + \frac{1}{(nD)^2} \left( \pm \frac{1}{2}jk(x-x')(f-f')^2 - \frac{1}{8}k^2(f-f')^4 \right) + \frac{1}{(nD)^3} \left( -\frac{1}{2}jk(x-x')^2(f-f')^2 + \frac{1}{8}jk(f-f')^4 + \frac{1}{48}jk^3(f-f')^6 \right) \right\}$$

$$(2.33)$$

To attack the problem of finding relations for the inverse powers of s, the inverse of (2.24) can be expanded to give

$$\frac{1}{s} = \frac{1}{nD} (1 + u)^{-1/2}$$
 (2.34)

Thus

$$\frac{1}{s^{1/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{1/2}}(1+u)^{-1/4} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{1/2}}(1-\frac{1}{4}u+\frac{5}{32}u^2-\frac{15}{128}u^3+\ldots)$$

$$\frac{1}{s^{52}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{52}} (1 - u)^{-34} =$$
$$\frac{1}{s^{52}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{52}} (1 - u)^{-54} =$$
$$\frac{1}{s^{52}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{52}} (1 - u)^{-54} =$$

Is keep only terms up to  $(nD)^{-2}$  only ned to be used. A quick review of ( promional to nD and  $(nD)^2$ , and  $e^{-p}$ add<sup>2</sup>. The Hankel function in (2.29) hem with the inverse power terms. exponential (i.e. the unity term) by the order to have the  $n^{-2}$  requirement. All herdore, the power terms can be reve

$$\frac{1}{s^{1/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{1/2}}$$
$$\frac{1}{s^{3/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{3/2}}$$
$$\frac{1}{s^{5/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{5/2}}$$
$$\frac{1}{s^{7/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{5/2}}$$

Uniplication of the complex expon

$$\frac{1}{s^{3/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{3/2}} (1+u)^{-3/4} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{3/2}} (1-\frac{3}{4}u+\frac{21}{32}u^2-\frac{77}{128}u^3+...)$$

$$\frac{1}{s^{5/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{5/2}} (1+u)^{-5/4} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{5/2}} (1-\frac{5}{4}u+\frac{45}{32}u^2-\frac{195}{128}u^3+...)$$

$$\frac{1}{s^{7/2}} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{7/2}} (1+u)^{-7/4} = \frac{1}{(nD)^{7/2}} (1-\frac{7}{4}u+\frac{77}{32}u^2-\frac{385}{128}u^3+...)$$
(2.35)

To keep only terms up to  $(nD)^{-7/2}$  only a limited number of terms in the above relations need to be used. A quick review of (2.25) and (2.33) shows that u has terms inversely proportional to nD and  $(nD)^2$ , and  $e^{-jks}$  has terms inversely proportional to unity, n, n<sup>2</sup>, and n<sup>3</sup>. The Hankel function in (2.29) is formed by multiplying the complex exponential term with the inverse power terms. By multiplying the first term in the complex exponential (i.e. the unity term) by the s<sup>-1/2</sup> term the highest power of u must be u<sup>3</sup> in order to have the n<sup>-7/2</sup> requirement. Also the highest power of u for s<sup>-3/2</sup> term must be u<sup>2</sup>. Therefore, the power terms can be rewritten as

$$\frac{1}{s^{1/2}} \approx \frac{1}{(nD)^{1/2}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}u + \frac{5}{32}u^2 - \frac{15}{128}u^3\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{s^{3/2}} \approx \frac{1}{(nD)^{3/2}} \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}u + \frac{21}{32}u^2\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{s^{5/2}} \approx \frac{1}{(nD)^{5/2}} \left(1 - \frac{5}{4}u\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{s^{7/2}} \approx \frac{1}{(nD)^{7/2}}$$
(2.36)

Multiplication of the complex exponential term and the power terms will introduce additional terms not needed in the final expression. In this case, terms such as  $(nD)^{-9/2}$ ,

L

 $(\mathbb{D})^{\oplus 2}$ , ... will of course be dropped

At this point a relation exists fo

(233), and the power terms (2.36). No

my terms up to n are retained. An

$$H_{i}^{2}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{x}_{i})^{*} = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi}{1+iD}}e^{-i\mathbf{x}\cdot\mathbf{D}}e^{-i\mathbf{x}\cdot\mathbf{D}}$$

1226

 $\xi_{12} = f(x - x_1) - jk(f_1 f_1)$ 

 $\frac{1}{52} = 6(x - x)^{2} - 3(f - f)^{2}$  $-\frac{9}{8k^{2}} - 2k^{2}(f)$ 

$$\frac{\xi_{22}}{\xi_{22}} = \frac{45}{k^2} (x \cdot x_{-}) + j \frac{60}{k} (x \cdot x_{-}) + j \frac{60}{k} (x \cdot x_{-}) = \frac{60kj(f - f_{-})^4}{4} + \frac{120}{4} = \frac{96k^2(x \cdot x_{-})(f_{-}f_{-})}{4} + \frac{120}{4} = \frac{120k^2}{4} (x \cdot x_{-}) (f_{-}f_{-}) = \frac{120k^2}{4} (x \cdot x_{-}) (x \cdot x_{-}) = \frac{120k^2}{4} (x \cdot x$$

With the above result the asymptotic for  $b_{1}(2.9)$ . Using the relation for Z<sub>1</sub>, given by (2.9).

$$A_{n}^{*} = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi kD}} e^{ijk(x-1)} (Z_{0}^{*})^{n}$$

 $(nD)^{-11/2}$ , ... will of course be dropped.

At this point a relation exists for the Hankel function (2.29), the exponential term (2.33), and the power terms (2.36). Next, (2.33) and (2.36) are substituted into (2.29) and only terms up to  $n^{-7/2}$  are retained. Avoiding the pages of algebra, the final result is

$$H_{0}^{(2)}(x,x')^{\pm} \approx \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi kD}} e^{-jknD} e^{\pm jk(x-x')} \left\{ \frac{1}{n^{1/2}} \xi_{1/2} + \frac{1}{2D} \xi_{3/2} \frac{1}{n^{3/2}} + \frac{1}{16D^{2}} \xi_{5/2} \frac{1}{n^{5/2}} + \frac{1}{256D^{3}} \xi_{7/2} \frac{1}{n^{7/2}} \right\}$$

$$(2.37)$$

where

$$\xi_{1/2} = 1$$

$$\xi_{3/2} = \mp (x - x') - jk(f - f')^{2} + \frac{j}{4k}$$

$$\xi_{5/2} = 6(x - x')^{2} - 3(f - f')^{2} \mp \frac{3j}{k}(x - x') \pm 12jk(x - x')(f - f')^{2}$$

$$-\frac{9}{8k^{2}} - 2k^{2}(f - f')^{4} \qquad (2.38)$$

$$\xi_{7/2} = \pm \frac{45}{k^{2}}(x - x') + j\frac{60}{k}(x - x')^{2} \mp 80(x - x')^{3} - \frac{15j}{k}(f - f')^{2}$$

$$+ 60kj(f - f')^{4} \pm 120(x - x')(f - f')^{2} - 304jk(x - x')^{2}(f - f')^{2}$$

$$\pm 96k^{2}(x-x')(f-f')^{4} -j\frac{225}{12k^{3}} + j\frac{16}{3}k^{3}(f-f')^{6}$$

With the above result the asymptotic forms for  $A_n^{\pm}$  can be derived using the relation given by (2.9). Using the relation for  $Z_0$  given by (2.15), the higher order forms for  $A_n^{\pm}$  are

$$A_{n}^{\pm} = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi kD}} e^{\pm jk(x-x')} (Z_{0}^{\pm})^{n} \left\{ \frac{1}{n^{1/2}} \xi_{1/2}^{\pm} + \frac{1}{2D} \xi_{3/2}^{\pm} \frac{1}{n^{3/2}} + \frac{1}{16D^{2}} \xi_{5/2}^{\pm} \frac{1}{n^{5/2}} + \frac{1}{256D^{3}} \xi_{7/2}^{\pm} \frac{1}{n^{7/2}} \right\}$$

$$(2.39)$$

The evaluation of (2.16) using the exp

$$S(x,x')^* = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi kD}} e^{\frac{2j}{\pi k}(x-x)} Z_0^* \{ \xi_{1,2}$$

· 1

where the integral forms for the Lerch

 $\Phi(z, 3/2,$ 

 $\Phi(z, 5/2,$ 

 $\Phi(z,7/2,1)$ 

### 223 Electric Field Integral Equat

The scattered field written in t

by (2.7). To determine the surface c

iplied at the surface of the perfectly

 $E_z^s(x,y) + E_z^i(x,y)$ 

there  $E_{t}^{i}(x,y)$  represents the incident

 $\int_{-D/2}^{D/2} K_o(x') K(x,x')$ The surface current  $K_{_{\! O}}(x^{\, \prime})$  can be exp

 $K_o(x')$ 

The evaluation of (2.16) using the expanded form for  $A_n$  is given by

$$S(x,x')^{\pm} = \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi kD}} e^{\pm jk(x-x')} Z_0^{\pm} \left\{ \xi_{1/2} \Phi(Z_0^{\pm}, 1/2, 1) + \frac{1}{2D} \xi_{3/2} \Phi(Z_0^{\pm}, 3/2, 1) + \frac{1}{16D^2} \xi_{7/2} \Phi(Z_0^{\pm}, 5/2, 1) + \frac{1}{256D^3} \xi_{7/2} \Phi(Z_0^{\pm}, 7/2, 1) \right\}$$

$$(2.40)$$

where the integral forms for the Lerch transcendent are

$$\Phi(z,3/2,1) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{1/2}}{e^{t}-z} dt$$
(2.41)

$$\Phi(z,5/2,1) = \frac{4}{3\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{3/2}}{e^{t}-z} dt$$
(2.42)

$$\Phi(z,7/2,1) = \frac{8}{15\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{5/2}}{e^{t}-z} dt$$
(2.43)

## 2.2.3 Electric Field Integral Equation (EFIE) solution

The scattered field written in terms of the kernel for the period surface is given by (2.7). To determine the surface current the following boundary condition must be applied at the surface of the perfectly conducting surface

$$E_{z}^{s}(x,y) + E_{z}^{i}(x,y) = 0$$
  $x,y \in surface$  (2.44)

where  $E_z^i(x,y)$  represents the incident electric field. Combining (2.44) with (2.7) yields

$$\int_{-D/2}^{D/2} K_o(x') K(x,x') L(x') dx' = \frac{4}{k\eta} E_z^i(x,f(x))$$
(2.45)

The surface current  $K_0(x')$  can be expanded as a finite series of terms taking the form

$$K_{o}(x') = \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_{n} K_{n}(x')$$
(2.46)

where  $K_n(x')$  represents the current ba

discrete points xm in the interval from

now be written as

$$\sum_{\alpha=1}^{N} a_{\alpha} \int_{D^{-2}}^{D^{-2}} K_{\alpha}(x) K(x_{\alpha}, x) L$$

The above equation can be written in

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n A_{mn}$$

where

$$A_{mn} = \int_{D/2}^{D/2} K$$
$$b_m = \cdot$$

If the interval between -D 2 and D 2

La pulse basis function can be defin

$$K_n(x') = \begin{cases} 1 \\ 0 \end{cases}$$

With the pulse-basis function defined

$$A_{mn} = \int_{x_n}^{x_n}$$

 $\label{eq:last} \begin{array}{l} \displaystyle \lim_{k \in s \mid f \neq em} (m = n) \mbox{ can be approxim} \\ & saturd \\ \displaystyle is a straight line with width \ w_m \ given \end{array}$ 

$$w_m = \sqrt{\Delta^2 + 1}$$

where  $K_n(x')$  represents the current basis function. Next, point-matching is applied at N discrete points  $x_m$  in the interval from -D/2 to D/2. The integral equation in (2.45) can now be written as

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n \int_{-D/2}^{D/2} K_n(x') K(x_m, x') L(x') dx' = \frac{4}{k\eta} E_z^i(x_m, f(x_m)) \quad m = 1, ..., N$$
 (2.47)

The above equation can be written in matrix form as

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n A_{mn} = b_m \qquad m = 1, \dots, N$$
 (2.48)

where

$$A_{mn} = \int_{-D/2}^{D/2} K_n(x') K(x_m, x') L(x') dx'$$
 (2.49)

$$b_m = \frac{4}{k\eta} E_z^i(x_m, f(x_m))$$
 (2.50)

If the interval between -D/2 and D/2 is divided into N segments of length  $\Delta$  and center

 $x_n$ , a pulse basis function can be defined as

$$K_n(x') = \begin{cases} 1 & x_n - \frac{\Delta}{2} \le x \le x_n + \frac{\Delta}{2} \\ 0 & elsewhere \end{cases}$$
(2.51)

With the pulse-basis function defined in (2.51) the matrix term given by (2.49) becomes

$$A_{mn} = \int_{x_n - \frac{\Delta}{2}}^{x_n + \frac{\Delta}{2}} K(x_m, x') L(x') dx'$$
(2.52)

The self-term (m = n) can be approximated by assuming that the segment between points is a straight line with width  $w_m$  given by

$$w_m = \sqrt{\Delta^2 + [f(x_m - \frac{\Delta}{2}) - f(x_m + \frac{\Delta}{2})]^2}$$
(2.53)

The kernel can be written in terms of

The Hankel function can be evaluated

arguments as [18]

$$H_{o}^{(2)}(u) \approx 1 - 1$$

where  $\gamma = 1.781$ . Evaluation of the in

$$A_{mm} = w_m \mid 1$$

for non-diagonal elements, the expre

rectangular rule integration as

where the expression for the kernel

section.

## 124 Electric Field Scattering Solu

A solution to the matrix equal orficients a, These values can be u Fig. consider the scattered field due binely periodic structure. For this

$$E_z^s(\vec{\rho}) = -\frac{k\eta}{4} \int_{-D/2}^{D/2} K$$

there the field and source points are

The kernel can be written in terms of the Hankel function. Hence, (2.52) becomes

$$A_{mm} = \int_{-w_m/2}^{w_m/2} H_o^{(2)}(k | x' |) dx'$$
 (2.54)

The Hankel function can be evaluated using the asymptotic expression for small arguments as [18]

$$H_o^{(2)}(u) \approx 1 - j \frac{2}{\pi} \ln(\frac{\gamma u}{2})$$
 for  $u \ll 1$  (2.55)

where  $\gamma = 1.781$ . Evaluation of the integral in (2.54) becomes

$$A_{mm} = w_m \left[ 1 - j \frac{2}{\pi} (\ln(\frac{k\gamma}{4} w_m) - 1) \right]$$
 (2.56)

For non-diagonal elements, the expression given by (2.52) can be approximated using rectangular rule integration as

$$A_{mn} = K(x_m, x_n) L(x_n) \Delta$$
(2.57)

where the expression for the kernel must be determined as discussed in the previous section.

## 2.2.4 Electric Field Scattering Solution in the Far Field

A solution to the matrix equation (2.48) yields values for the unknown current coefficients  $a_n$ . These values can be used to obtain an expression for the scattered field. First, consider the scattered field due to the surface current from a single period of the infinitely periodic structure. For this case the scattered field is given by

$$E_{z}^{s}(\vec{\rho}) = -\frac{k\eta}{4} \int_{-D/2}^{D/2} K_{o}(x') H_{o}^{(2)}(k | \vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}' |) L(x') dx' \qquad (2.58)$$

where the field and source points are

**ρ** = ρ

ρ' = x

In the above relation  $\rho$  and  $\alpha$  represent

The Hankel function argument can be

ad (2.60) as

$$k \vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho} = k\rho |1 - \frac{2}{\rho} (1 - \frac{2}{\rho})$$

For the far-field  $\rho \gg \rho'$ , and (2.61) ca

epanding. The simplification becom

 $k\vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho} \approx k(q)$ 

Next, for large arguments the Hank

relation

$$H_{o}^{(2)}$$

Substituting (2.62) into (2.63) and agament yields

$$H_o^{(2)}(k \mid \vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}' \mid) \approx ,$$

Substituting the relations given by (2.4

$$E_z^s(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}}$$

Derelation given by (2.65) provides

$$\vec{\rho} = \rho \cos \alpha \, \hat{x} + \rho \sin \alpha \, \hat{y} \tag{2.59}$$

$$\vec{\rho}' = x'\hat{x} + f(x')\hat{y}$$
 (2.60)

In the above relation  $\rho$  and  $\alpha$  represent the distance and scattering angle to the field point. The Hankel function argument can be written in terms of the parameters given in (2.59) and (2.60) as

$$k |\vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}'| = k \rho \left(1 - \frac{2}{\rho} (x' \cos \alpha + f(x') \sin \alpha) + \frac{x^2 + f(x')^2}{\rho^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$
 (2.61)

For the far-field  $\rho \gg \rho'$ , and (2.61) can be simplified by dropping the quadratic term and expanding. The simplification becomes

$$k \left| \vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}' \right| \approx k \left( \rho - (x' \cos \alpha + f(x') \sin \alpha) \right)$$
(2.62)

Next, for large arguments the Hankel function can be expanded with the following relation

$$H_o^{(2)}(u) \approx \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi u}} e^{-ju}$$
 (2.63)

Substituting (2.62) into (2.63) and using only the  $\rho$  dependence for the amplitude argument yields

$$H_o^{(2)}(k \mid \vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}' \mid) \approx \sqrt{\frac{2j}{k\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}} e^{+jk(x'\cos\alpha + f(x')\sin\alpha)}$$
(2.64)

Substituting the relations given by (2.46), (2.51), and (2.64), the scattered field in (2.58) is  $r \pm \Delta$ 

$$E_z^s(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}} \sum_{n=1}^N a_n \int_{x_n-\frac{\Delta}{2}}^{x_n+\frac{\Delta}{2}} e^{jk(x'\cos\alpha + f(x')\sin\alpha)} L(x') dx' \quad (2.65)$$

The relation given by (2.65) provides an expression for the scattered field from a single

period of the infinitely periodic sur additional periods of the surface. In t stattering period and M periods are of mal field can be written as

$$E_{z}^{t}(\vec{p}) = -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jkp}}{\sqrt{p}}$$
$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_{n}$$

Sime simplification of the above rela

$$E_{z}^{i}(\vec{p}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jkp}}{\sqrt{p}}$$

$$\left\{\sum_{n=1}^{N} e^{-jkn}\right\}$$

The first summation term given by t

uttribution which can be put in a me

$$\sum_{l=-M}^{M} e^{jkD(\cos\alpha - \cos\phi_o)l} = e^{jk}$$

The summation on the right hand side

$$\sum_{l=0}^{k}$$
 With (2.69) the array factor in (2.68)

period of the infinitely periodic surface. Next, consider the contribution from 2M additional periods of the surface. In this case M periods appear to the left of the central scattering period and M periods are on the right. With the surface period given by D, the total field can be written as

$$E_{z}^{s}(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}} \sum_{l=-M}^{l=M} \left\{ e^{jlkD\cos\phi_{\rho}} \right\}$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_{n} \int_{x_{n}^{-\frac{M}{2}}} e^{jk[(x'+lD)\cos\alpha + f(x')\sin\alpha]} L(x') dx'$$
(2.66)

Some simplification of the above relation yields the following expression

$$E_{z}^{s}(\vec{p}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jkp}}{\sqrt{p}} \sum_{l=-M}^{l=M} e^{j/kD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_{o})} \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_{n} \int_{x_{n}-\frac{k}{2}} e^{jk[x'\cos\alpha + f(x')\sin\alpha]} L(x') dx' \right\}$$
(2.67)

The first summation term given by the preceding form simply yields an array factor contribution which can be put in a more useful form

$$\sum_{l=-M}^{M} e^{jkD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_{e})l} = e^{-jkMD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_{e})} \sum_{l=0}^{2M} e^{jkD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_{0})l}$$
(2.68)

The summation on the right hand side of (2.68) is just a geometric series of the form

$$\sum_{l=0}^{k} r^{l} = \frac{1 - r^{k+1}}{1 - r}$$
(2.69)

With (2.69) the array factor in (2.68) becomes

$$\sum_{l=-M}^{M} e^{jkD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_{\phi})l} = e^{-J}$$

Simplifying (2.70) yields

$$\sum_{l=-M}^{M} e^{jkD(\cos\alpha - \cos\phi_{o})l}$$

Thus, the scattered field is given by

$$E_{z}^{l}(\vec{p}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jkp}}{\sqrt{p}}$$

$$\left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{N} \right.$$

- 23 Discussion
- 13.1 Comparison with other meth
- In the previous sections, the sentring from a conducting periodic proce of those sections was to devel bace would allow the determination of the validity of the developed theory principly developed by A. Norman [
- batment for the scattering of plane

$$\sum_{l=-M}^{M} e^{jkD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_o)l} = e^{-jkMD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_o)} \frac{1 - e^{jkD(2M+1)(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_o)}}{1 - e^{jkD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_o)}}$$
(2.70)

Simplifying (2.70) yields

$$\sum_{l=-M}^{M} e^{jkD(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_o)l} = \frac{\sin\left[\frac{kD}{2}(2M+1)(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_o)\right]}{\sin\left[\frac{kD}{2}(\cos\alpha + \cos\phi_o)\right]}$$
(2.71)

Thus, the scattered field is given by

$$E_{z}^{s}(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}} \frac{\sin[\frac{kD}{2}(2M+1)(\cos\phi_{o}+\cos\alpha)]}{\sin[\frac{kD}{2}(\cos\phi_{o}+\cos\alpha)]}$$

$$\left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_{n} \int_{x_{n}-\frac{\Delta}{2}}^{x_{n}+\frac{\Delta}{2}} e^{jk[x'\cos\alpha+f(x')\sin\alpha]} L(x') dx' \right\}$$

$$(2.72)$$

#### 2.3 Discussion

#### 2.3.1 Comparison with other methods

In the previous sections, the theoretical aspects of TE incident plane wave scattering from a conducting periodic surface was considered for the infinite case. The purpose of those sections was to develop a method which is computationally efficient and hence would allow the determination of the scattered fields from larger surfaces. To test the validity of the developed theory several comparisons will be made with a model previously developed by A. Norman [12]. Norman has developed a rigorous and general treatment for the scattering of plane waves from a perfectly electric conducting (PEC)

محصر بالمراجع والالالارب المحصر والالالارب المحرية والمراجع والمحرور



iduced on the PEC surface are calcul function (PGF) kernel. With the surf te scattered fields once again makin The goal of using Norman's priodic structure at different frequence ly the new model several experimen tenous periodic surfaces. The calcula is been done extensively in the pa mansive task requiring the calculation aidowing the data, and then perform Fourier transform) to determine the tra require these steps but the calculation should require far less computer proc inite surface a comparison between the of light on the usefulness of the period Norman has used a geometri Figure 2.2. As can be seen, this g Figure 2.1. Major difference include placement with respect to the origin Effinition (forcing the author to make

periodic surface. An integral-operate

was the electric field integral equation

periodic surface. An integral-operator-based analysis has been employed and is referred to as the electric field integral equation method of moments (EFIE-MOM). The currents induced on the PEC surface are calculated as solutions to an EFIE with a periodic Green's function (PGF) kernel. With the surface currents known, it is then possible to determine the scattered fields once again making use of the PGF.

The goal of using Norman's model was to compare the surface current over a periodic structure at different frequencies. In addition to analyzing the currents generated by the new model several experiments were done to calculate the scattered fields from various periodic surfaces. The calculation of scattered fields from a finite periodic surface has been done extensively in the past. Solutions to these fields is a computationally intensive task requiring the calculation of the scattered field at every frequency point, windowing the data, and then performing an inverse discrete Fourier transform (via a fast Fourier transform) to determine the transient scattered field. The new method would also require these steps but the calculation of the current and field at each frequency point should require far less computer processing time. Although one case is based upon a finite surface a comparison between the transient scattered fields should shed a great deal of light on the usefulness of the periodic current model.

Norman has used a geometry model from a sinusoidal surface defined in Figure 2.2. As can be seen, this geometry is slightly different from that shown in Figure 2.1. Major difference include the angle of incidence and the sinusoidal surface placement with respect to the origin. The results of this study will use Norman's definition (forcing the author to make small changes in his program). Several frequency

22

pints were chosen for the current or fidd with frequency points at 2.95, 5,1 at 85 degrees (near grazing). The inorest (TE polarization). The surface height of .0127 meters. The induce unducing surface are shown in Figure inginary parts of the calculated curhscan be seen in each of these figure untents calculated using the new meth Sine Norman's method has been exterulidates the new method.

The spectral domain scattered ideulated for several periodic surface me approximation using two different used upon the solution of an EFIE u nudel using the periodic current gener de periodic current only over a finite lusis respect we can see that the period if his type of model is to multiply th fate,

The spectral domain scattered fit  $l \approx .09$  meters, h = .0254 meters) g

points were chosen for the current comparison. The author selected to use an incident field with frequency points at 2.95, 5.00, and 9.00 GHz., while the angle of incidence was at 85 degrees (near grazing). The incident field polarization was parallel to the wave crests (TE polarization). The surface has a period length (L) of .1016 meters and wave height of .0127 meters. The induced surface currents on one period of the infinite conducting surface are shown in Figure 2.3 -Figure 2.5. Each figure shows the real and imaginary parts of the calculated current as a function of normalized surface position. As can be seen in each of these figures, there is excellent agreement between the surface currents calculated using the new method and those calculated by Norman's EFIE-MOM. Since Norman's method has been extensively researched and used , the good comparison validates the new method.

The spectral domain scattered fields and their associated transient fields were calculated for several periodic surfaces. The scattered field was calculated with the far zone approximation using two different methods: (1) a 2-d finite length scattering model based upon the solution of an EFIE using the method of moments, and (2) a scattering model using the periodic current generated from an infinite surface. The latter model uses the periodic current only over a finite number of periods to generate the scattered field. In this respect we can see that the periodic current model is a hybrid model. The effect of this type of model is to multiply the scattered field from a single period by an array factor.

The spectral domain scattered fields from a 9-period conducting sinusoidal surface (L = .09 meters, h = .0254 meters) generated by a TE plane wave with incidence and

23

sattering angle of 30 degrees from t the far zone as a function of frequen sepsize. The spectral amplitude of length and infinite period current rr figure 2.7.

To find the transient scattered by a short pulse, the spectral result onine toper function (see Appendix onine toper window corresponding to in Figure 2.8. A short pulse is synth this window. The synthesized incident The time-domain scattered fi nethods are shown in Figure 2.10. reports for both cases agree quite we nd tailing edge of the surface. The smet model is an exact solution with nodel is not an exact solution. A second scattering surface, kk

The period of this surface is 17.78 of pofile to fourth order [19] can be ex

kx

 $y = -\beta \cos(\theta)$ 

scattering angle of 30 degrees from the horizon (see Figure 2.1) have been calculated in the far zone as a function of frequency over the bandwidth .8 - 12.98 GHz at .01 GHz step size. The spectral amplitude of the backscattered field is computed using the finite length and infinite period current models. The results are shown in Figure 2.6 and Figure 2.7.

To find the transient scattered field from the conducting sinusoidal surface created by a short pulse, the spectral results of the scattered field are windowed using a 1/8 cosine taper function (see Appendix A) and then inverse Fourier transformed. The 1/8 cosine taper window corresponding to the spectral band from .8 to 12.98 GHz is shown in Figure 2.8. A short pulse is synthesized by applying an inverse Fourier transform to this window. The synthesized incident pulse is shown in Figure 2.9.

The time-domain scattered fields created by the short pulse for both scattering methods are shown in Figure 2.10. It is observed in this figure that the backscattered response for both cases agree quite well. Exceptions to this agreement occur at the leading and trailing edge of the surface. This is to be expected since the finite (non-periodic) current model is an exact solution with edge discontinuities, whereas the periodic current model is not an exact solution.

A second scattering surface, known as a Stoke's surface, is shown in Figure 2.11. The period of this surface is 17.78 cm and wave height is 4.96 cm. A Stoke's wave profile to fourth order [19] can be expressed mathematically by

$$kx = \beta k \sin(\theta) + \theta \qquad (2.73)$$

$$y = -\beta \cos(\theta) + \frac{2}{3}k^{3}(\beta - \frac{3}{8}\beta^{3})\cos(2kx)$$
 (2.74)

where y is the vertical displacement  $\theta$  is the parameter of the parameter of anple cycloid can be generated by of  $(2^{24})$  and setting  $k = \beta = 1$ . The wave  $(2^{31})$  and (2.74) for the simple cyclo aion height and wavelength.

The frequency-domain scatter figure 2.12. The scattered field was entring angles of 30 degrees. The fift step size. The solution method to periodicity in the current). Figure periodicity in the current). Figure periodicity in the current. Figure periodicity in the current, figure periodicity in the current of the periodicity in the current of the periodicity in the scattering between in the scattering solution techniques shrines, except at the front and bace

#### 232 Large surface

The spectral domain scattered

stusoidal surface generated by a TE
where y is the vertical displacement of the surface and x is the horizontal displacement.  $\theta$  is the parameter of the parametric curve, while k and  $\beta$  are wave shaping variables. A simple cycloid can be generated by dropping the second term on the right hand side of (2.74) and setting k =  $\beta$  = 1. The wave profile shown in Figure 2.11 was generated using (2.73) and (2.74) for the simple cycloid case and then scaling in the x-y direction for the given height and wavelength.

The frequency-domain scattered field for the 11 period Stoke's wave is shown in Figure 2.12. The scattered field was generated using a TE wave having incident and scattering angles of 30 degrees. The frequency range was from .8 to 12.86 GHz at .01 GHz step size. The solution method used an EFIE using only a finite length surface (i.e. no periodicity in the current). Figure 2.13 shows the periodic current solution for a 11 period Stoke's wave illuminated under the same conditions. The transient fields were generated by windowing the magnitude of the frequency-domain data with a 1/8 cosine taper waveform and then applying an inverse Fourier transform. Figure 2.14 shows the transient fields using both the periodic and non-periodic solutions. The inset shows a larger view of the scattering between the crests. As can be seen, even with a difference in the scattering solution techniques there is remarkable agreement between the two solutions, except at the front and back of the wave.

## 2.3.2 Large surface

The spectral domain scattered field from 11 periods of a large conducting sinusoidal surface generated by a TE plane wave with an incidence and scattering angle

#3) degrees is calculated using the d/the sufface are 1.0 and .25 m resepond with a frequency step size of .005 C field is shown in Figure 2.15. To find the time-domain scatt is fourier transformed after being w fourier transforming a uniform spect

lean weighted with a 1.8 cosine tap usine taper widow and the synthe sattered field created by the short pu u the data in Figure 2.15 and then t down in Figure 2.18. The free teenhance to those generated from figure 2.7. Similarly the transient sec u the transient sectored field from t

2 Computational Consideratio The amount of computational area model algorithm. As indicate whe's wave was generated using an ita was generated over a 20 hou of 30 degrees is calculated using the periodic current model. The wavelength and height of the surface are 1.0 and .25 m respectively. The frequency band is from .5 to 3.0 GHz with a frequency step size of .005 GHz. The spectral amplitude of the total scattered field is shown in Figure 2.15.

To find the time-domain scattered fields due to a short pulse, the frequency data is Fourier transformed after being windowed. A short pulse is synthesized by inverse Fourier transforming a uniform spectral response over a bandwidth .5 - 3.0 GHz that has been weighted with a 1/8 cosine taper window. Figure 2.16 and Figure 2.17 show the cosine taper widow and the synthesized short pulse respectively. The time-domain scattered field created by the short pulse can be obtained by applying the same window to the data in Figure 2.15 and then taking the inverse transform. The transient field is shown in Figure 2.18. The frequency-domain scattered field shows remarkable resemblance to those generated from a smaller sinusoidal surface in Figure 2.6 and Figure 2.7. Similarly the transient scattered field shown in Figure 2.10.

## 2.4 Computational Considerations

The amount of computational effort can be greatly reduced using the new periodic current model algorithm. As indicated in Figure 2.12 the scattered field from a 11 period Stoke's wave was generated using an EFIE computational solution. The scattered field data was generated over a 20 hour period using a Pentium 100 computer with 8

nerabytes of memory. In contrast, th gnerated in approximately 1 hour us seed indicates the usefulness of this One area of interest is the n given by (2.39). Table 2.1 shows runber of approximation terms. Th computed for the Stoke's surface computational speed improves as m going from 3 to 4 terms is not highly by adding more terms, but it must be pressing time. At some point the p inprove the speed of the overall com mount of processing time required Fit 1 and 2 term approximations, th solution. The addition of the third te tems are significant.

## 24 Conclusions

In this chapter a new radar sca tew method was compared to several talnique. Several cases were run nethod agreed quite well with previct megabytes of memory. In contrast, the scattered field data represented in Figure 2.13 was generated in approximately 1 hour using the same computer. This significant increase in speed indicates the usefulness of this algorithm.

One area of interest is the number of terms to be used for the approximations given by (2.39). Table 2.1 shows the matrix fill time associated with using different number of approximation terms. The data corresponds to a subset of frequency points computed for the Stoke's surface as shown in Figure 2.13. In most cases the computational speed improves as more terms are added, although the improvement in going from 3 to 4 terms is not highly significant. Some improvements may be expected by adding more terms, but it must be kept in mind that more terms will also require more processing time. At some point the processing time to compute those extra terms will not improve the speed of the overall computation. One significant feature of Table 2.1 is the amount of processing time required to compute the matrix fill for the 10.0 GHz point. For 1 and 2 term approximations, there was some difficulty in obtaining a converging solution. The addition of the third term overcame this problem. In this respect the extra terms are significant.

## 2.4 Conclusions

In this chapter a new radar scattering method has been developed and tested. This new method was compared to several established methods in order to validate this new technique. Several cases were run and findings indicated that the results of the new method agreed quite well with previous methods. The utility of this new method is that

the scattering problem from an infini

The results obtained can then be used

algorithms.

the scattering problem from an infinite surface can be solved in a more efficient manner. The results obtained can then be used in conjunction with testing different target-detection algorithms.







Figure 2.2 Infinite, conducting si



Figure 2.1 Scattering geometry for periodic surfaces.



Figure 2.2 Infinite, conducting sinusoidal surface scattering geometry.





**Figure 2.3** Induced surface current on one period of infinite, conducting sinusoidal surface for TE excitation at 2.95 GHz. Angle of incidence and scattering 85° from vertical axis.





**Figure 2.4** Induced surface current on one period of infinite, conducting sinusoidal surface for TE excitation at 5 GHz. Angle of incidence and scattering 85° from vertical.





**Figure 2.5** Induced surface current on one period of infinite, conducting sinusoidal surface for TE excitation at 9 GHz. Incident and scattering angles 85° from vertical.





Figure 2.6 Magnitude of backscattered electric field from 9-period sinusoidal surface as a function of frequency for TE excitation. Finite length scattering model used. (L = .09m, h = .0254m,  $\phi_o = 30^\circ$ )





Figure 2.7 Magnitude of bacscattered electric field from 9 period sinusoidal surface as a function of frequency for TE excitation. Periodic current model used. ( L = .09m, h = .0254,  $\phi_0 = 30^\circ$ )



Figure 2.8 1/8 cosine taper wind



Figure 2.8 1/8 cosine taper window for the frequency band .8 - 12.98 GHz.



figure 2.9 Short input pulse, syr tapered, uniform spe GHz.



**Figure 2.9** Short input pulse, synthesized by inverse fourier transforming a 1/8 cosine tapered, uniform spectral response in the frequency band of .8 - 12.98 GHz.





Figure 2.10 Periodic and non-periodic transient backscattered electric fields created by a short pulse from a finite sinusoidal surface for TE excitation. Incident and scattering angles are 30 degrees. (L = .09m, h = .0254m)





Figure 2.11 Stokes wave representation showing only one period.



ligure 2.12 Magnitude of backsc function of frequenc used. (L = .1778m, 1



Figure 2.12 Magnitude of backscattered electric field for 11 period Stoke's surface as function of frequency for TE excitation. Finite length scattering model used. (L = .1778m, h = .0496m,  $\phi_0 = 30^\circ$ )



Figure 2.13 Magnitude of backsc a function of freque model used. (L =



Figure 2.13 Magnitude of backscattered electric field for 11 period Stoke's surface as a function of frequency for TE excitation. Periodic current scattering model used. (L = .1778m, h = .0496m,  $\phi_0 = 30^\circ$ )



Figure 2.14 Periodic and non-per pulse from a finite S ( L = .1778m, h = ...



Figure 2.14 Periodic and non-periodic transient backscattered fields created by a short pulse from a finite Stoke's surface for TE excitation. ( L = .1778m, h = .0254m,  $\phi_0 = 30^\circ$  )



figure 2.15 Magnitude of backsc sinusoidal surface fo current model used.



Figure 2.15 Magnitude of backscattered electric field from 11 periods of a conducting sinusoidal surface for TE excitation in the frequency domain. Periodic current model used. ( L = 1.0m, h = .25m,  $\phi_o = 30^\circ$  )



Figure 2.16 1/8 cosine taper win


Figure 2.16 1/8 cosine taper window from .5 - 3.0 GHz.



Figure 2.17 Synthesized pulse co



Figure 2.17 Synthesized pulse constructed from 1/8 cosine taper.



Figure 2.18 Transient backscatte conducting sinusoida = 45°)



Figure 2.18 Transient backscattered electric field from incident pulse for 11 period conducting sinusoidal surface for TE excitation. ( L = 1.0m, h = .25m,  $\phi_o = 45^\circ$  )

### Table 2.1 Matrix fill time comp

	Fill Ti
Freq. (GHz)	1
1.0	10.65
2.0	9.78
3.0	9.43
4.0	9.83
5.0	10.49
6.0	10.22
7.0	10.38
8.0	10.55
9.0	10.88
10.0	71.67
11.0	11.64
12.0	11.97

	Fill Time (secs) for Different Number of Terms			
Freq. (GHz)	1	2	3	4
1.0	10.65	3.57	2.03	1.76
2.0	9.78	3.13	1.05	1.26
3.0	9.43	3.02	1.70	1.32
4.0	9.83	3.02	1.70	1.36
5.0	10.49	3.02	1.75	1.43
6.0	10.22	3.13	1.82	1.43
7.0	10.38	3.18	1.85	1.43
8.0	10.55	3.35	1.87	1.48
9.0	10.88	3.40	1.92	1.48
10.0	71.67	33.89	1.93	1.48
11.0	11.64	3.40	1.92	1.53
12.0	11.97	3.68	1.98	1.59

**Table 2.1**Matrix fill time comparison for Stoke's scattering problem.

\_

### Review of Target De

### 3.1 Introduction

Considerable effort by resea ásrimination of radar targets u [4][9].[20]-[22]. This chapter v inplemented at MSU. Particular at na sea clutter environment using onjunction with the E-pulse tech illistrate and validate the E-pulse of by the foundation for the material will be used for a new target detection in conjunction with cepstral analys of the numerical methods to determ unducting, 2-dimensional, finite-le Section 3.2 of this chapter nethod for radar target detection tramples for a band-limited signal section will present the theoretical oment on, and scattered field, fro <sup>lagh,</sup> Difficulties such as compu

# Chapter 3

# **Review of Target Detection and Scattering Techniques**

## 3.1 Introduction

Considerable effort by researchers at MSU has been devoted to the detection and discrimination of radar targets using the extinction pulse (E-pulse) technique [3]-[4],[9],[20]-[22]. This chapter will review the E-pulse discrimination scheme as implemented at MSU. Particular attention will be placed on the detection of radar targets in a sea clutter environment using a stepped-frequency ultra-wideband (UWB) radar in conjunction with the E-pulse technique. Several new examples will be presented to illustrate and validate the E-pulse detection technique. The purpose of this review is to lay the foundation for the material in chapters 4 and 6. In chapter 4 the E-pulse method will be used for a new target detection algorithm. Chapter 6 will use the E-pulse method in conjunction with cepstral analysis for target identification. In section 3.4 a review of the numerical methods to determine the electromagnetic scattered fields for perfectly-conducting, 2-dimensional, finite-length surfaces will also be reviewed.

Section 3.2 of this chapter reviews the theoretical foundation of the E-pulse method for radar target detection in a sea clutter environment. In section 3.3 several examples for a band-limited signal will be used to illustrate this technique. The final section will present the theoretical methods that will be used for calculating the induced current on, and scattered field, from a perfectly conducting sea-like surface of finite length. Difficulties such as computer memory limitations and computational speed will

be discussed.

### 3.2 Review of Target Detection

Detection of objects locate ansidenable detail at MSU. Detect the dutter signal from the ocean s laterst in UWB radar for target hedground clutter and enhance the 1 high-resolution, time-domain rad thus allowing the clutter signal to using a UWB system, the period ineasing the probability of target For a surface profile that is sumed field response from the

nearment is made at time t and nearment is made at time t and has the scattered field will be avsignal from the surface profile in damped sinusoids [4]

$$r(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n e^{\sigma_n}$$

where  $a_n$  and  $\phi_n$  represent the  $a_n^{i_1 + i_2} \phi_n^{i_2 + i_3} \phi_n$  represents the comparison approximately periodic nature of t

be discussed.

## 3.2 Review of Target Detection Using the E-pulse Method

Detection of objects located above a disturbed sea surface has been studied in considerable detail at MSU. Detection, using conventional radar, becomes difficult when the clutter signal from the ocean surface becomes large compared to the target return. Interest in UWB radar for target detection arises from the ability to reduce the background clutter and enhance the overall resolution capabilities of the radar [23]. With a high-resolution, time-domain radar, the dominant scattering events can be separated, thus allowing the clutter signal to be reduced and the target signal to be extracted. By using a UWB system, the periodic nature of the sea clutter return can be reduced, increasing the probability of target detection.

For a surface profile that is approximately periodic in nature the time-domain scattered field response from the surface is also approximately periodic. If a radar measurement is made at time  $\tau$  and the two-way transit time across the range bin is  $T_R$  then the scattered field will be available in the time range  $\tau < t < \tau + T_R$ . The clutter signal from the surface profile in this time range bin can be modeled as a sum of N damped sinusoids [4]

$$r(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n e^{\sigma_n t} \cos(\omega_n t + \phi_n) \qquad \tau < t < \tau + T_R$$
(3.1)

where  $a_n$  and  $\phi_n$  represent the amplitude and phase of the nth scattering mode,  $s_n = \sigma_n + j\omega_n$  represents the complex frequency of the nth mode. By using the approximately periodic nature of this waveform, a clutter reducing transmit waveform

(CRTW) [3] can be created which

will reduce the background clutter

A CRTW e(t) is a wavefor

se surface clutter return r(t), resul

$$c(t) = e(t) * r(t) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi + T_R}$$

Application of the Laplace transform

the CRTW

C(

where E(s) and R(s) are the Lap!

andition for creating the CRTW [

 $E(s = s_n) = E(s_n)$ 

where  $s_n^*$  is the complex conjugate

Numerical construction of the

(1) in a set of K basis functions as

e

<sup>then</sup> (g<sub>i</sub>(i)) is an appropriate set (5) into the convolution integral <sup>trighting</sup> function {W<sub>m</sub>} gives (CRTW) [3] can be created which, when either transmitted or used in post-processing, will reduce the background clutter yet preserve the target signal.

A CRTW e(t) is a waveform of finite duration  $T_E$  that, when convolved with the sea surface clutter return r(t), results in a null response given by

$$c(t) = e(t) * r(t) = \int_{\tau}^{\tau + T_R} r(t') e(t - t') dt' = 0 \qquad \tau + T_E < t < \tau + T_R \quad (3.2)$$

Application of the Laplace transform to (3.2) leads to the following condition for creating the CRTW

$$C(s) = E(s)R(s) = 0$$
 (3.3)

where E(s) and R(s) are the Laplace spectra of e(t) and r(t) respectively. Hence a condition for creating the CRTW [24] is

$$E(s = s_n) = E(s = s_n^*) = 0$$
  $n = 1, 2, ... N$  (3.4)

where  $s_n^*$  is the complex conjugate of  $s_n$ .

Numerical construction of the CRTW is performed by expanding the waveform e(t) in a set of K basis functions as [20]

$$e(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{K} \alpha_k g_k(t)$$
 (3.5)

where  $\{g_k(t)\}\$  is an appropriate set of basis functions. Substituting the expansion from (3.5) into the convolution integral of (3.2) and taking inner products with a set of weighting function  $\{W_m\}$  gives

$$\sum_{k=1}^{K} \alpha_k \int_{t'=0}^{T_E} \int_{t' \in T_E}^{t' \in T_R} g_k(t') r(t)$$

Ising (3.6), a solution for  $\alpha_x$  for all the fund by choosing M = 2N an inhumogeneous matrix equation with matrix to be singular. Furthermosimplified by using rectangular pul-Different values for T<sub>1</sub> resuduite of T<sub>1</sub> can have a significant resumm frequencies [4]. A suitable mit per point between the original inution, the following must be mit

 $\epsilon = |r(t)|$ 

where

 $\hat{r}(t) =$ 

The extracted frequencies  $\hat{s}_n = \hat{\sigma}_n$ applitudes in (3.6) and then using t

equation of the form

$$\sum_{k=1}^{K} \alpha_{k} \int_{t'=0}^{T_{E}} \int_{\tau+T_{E}}^{\tau+T_{R}} g_{k}(t') r(t-t') W_{m}(t) dt dt' = 0 \qquad m = 1, 2, ..., M \quad (3.6)$$

Using (3.6), a solution for  $\alpha_k$  for almost any choice of  $T_E$  ("forced" E-pulse solution) can be found by choosing M = 2N and K = 2N+1. For this condition (3.6) becomes an inhomogeneous matrix equation with solution for any choice of  $T_E$  that does not cause the matrix to be singular. Furthermore, the evaluation of the integral in (3.6) can be simplified by using rectangular pulse basis functions and weighting impulse functions.

Different values for  $T_E$  result in significantly different CRTW waveforms. The choice of  $T_E$  can have a significant effect on the constructed E-pulse and the extracted resonant frequencies [4]. A suitable choice of  $T_E$  is one that yields the minimum squared error per point between the original data r(t) and a reconstructed waveform  $\hat{r}(t)$ . In this situation, the following must be minimized over the sample interval

$$\epsilon = \|r(t) - \hat{r}(t)\| = \sum_{i} [r(t_i) - \hat{r}(t_i)]^2$$
(3.7)

where

$$\hat{r}(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} \hat{a}_n e^{\hat{\sigma}_n t} \cos(\hat{\omega}_n t + \hat{\phi}_n)$$
(3.8)

The extracted frequencies  $\hat{s}_n = \hat{\sigma}_n + j\hat{\omega}_n$  can be found by solving for the E-pulse basis amplitudes in (3.6) and then using the relation given by (3.4). This leads to a polynomial equation of the form

$$\sum_{k=1}^{2N+1} \alpha_k Z^k = 0$$
 (3.9)

where  $Z = e^{-\tau \Delta}$  and  $\Delta$  is the base Once the natural frequent applied to (3.7) and (3.8) to yield wateform. Different values of  $T_1$ of  $T_1$  can be varied to construct the process, the E-pulse amplitudes, obtained.

#### 33 E-pulse Target Detection

The use of the CRTW tec 1 sta surface clutter environme internation [22]. The followi for the case of band-limited signa The theoretical pulse resy suface models with surface profil for an incident wave whose electrr plainzation). The incident and so the brizon. The moment method in the frequency range 0 to 14 GF bad limiting the scattered field sy see Appendix A) shown in Figurer for band 9-14 GHz, with a 3 d where  $Z = e^{-s\Delta}$  and  $\Delta$  is the basis function width.

Once the natural frequencies are determined, a least-squares fitting routine is applied to (3.7) and (3.8) to yield the amplitude and phase terms for the reconstructed waveform. Different values of  $T_E$  will of course lead to values of  $\varepsilon$  that differ. The value of  $T_E$  can be varied to construct the waveform that yields the smallest value of  $\varepsilon$ . In this process, the E-pulse amplitudes, frequencies, and best fit reconstructed waveform are obtained.

## 3.3 E-pulse Target Detection Using Band-limited Signals

The use of the CRTW technique to detect the presence of a target embedded in a sea surface clutter environment has previously been reported using a baseband implementation [22]. The following examples will illustrate the validity of the technique for the case of band-limited signals.

The theoretical pulse responses of two finite-length, perfectly-conducting, sea surface models with surface profiles shown in Figure 3.1 were computed (see section 3.4) for an incident wave whose electric field was polarized parallel to the surface crests (TE-polarization). The incident and scattering angles were both 12.5 degrees with respect to the horizon. The moment method was used to compute the frequency-domain response in the frequency range 0 to 14 GHz. A stepped, ultra-wideband signal was simulated by band limiting the scattered field spectra with a GMC window ( $f_c = 11 \text{ GHz}$ , T = .5 nsec, see Appendix A) shown in Figure 3.3. This window limited the frequency response to the band 9-14 GHz, with a 3 dB bandwidth of 1.2 GHz (about 11% of the center

frequency of 11 GHz). The time Figure 3.4. is obtained by applyin frequency spectrum. The band surface are shown in Figure 3.5. allow comparison with measurer match the dimensions of actual s After the time-domain si response of a five inch long missi to produce a prechosen target-to target signal strength to maximum leading edge of the finite length missile and clutter signals for the n distern the presence of any targ least-squares minimization fitting surface are shown in Figure 3.7. combinations are shown in Figur after application of the CRTW co discerned from the clutter backgr

#### 34 Review of Theoretical Conducting Sea Surfaces

This section reviews elec

unducting surfaces. The numeric

frequency of 11 GHz). The time-domain representation of the incident pulse, shown in Figure 3.4, is obtained by applying an inverse fast Fourier transform (IFFT) to the tapered frequency spectrum. The band limited spectra for the sinusoid and double sinusoid surface are shown in Figure 3.5. Also, the size of the sea surface models was chosen to allow comparison with measurements taken within an anechoic chamber, and do not match the dimensions of actual sea surfaces.

After the time-domain signals for the surfaces were computed, the measured response of a five inch long missile target was added. The missile amplitude was scaled to produce a prechosen target-to-clutter ratio (TCR) defined as the ratio of maximum target signal strength to maximum clutter signal strength (excluding the response from the leading edge of the finite length surface). Figure 3.6 shows the superposition of the missile and clutter signals for the two surfaces. From this figure it is obviously difficult to discern the presence of any target from the band-limited background clutter. Using the least-squares minimization fitting routine (section 3.2), the CRTWs created for each surface are shown in Figure 3.7. The convolution of the CRTWs with the clutter/target combinations are shown in Figure 3.8. The presence of the target is clearly enhanced after application of the CRTW convolution. For each surface, the missile can easily be discerned from the clutter background.

# 3.4 Review of Theoretical Scattering Methods for Finite-Length, Perfectly-Conducting Sea Surfaces

This section reviews electromagnetic scattering from finite-length, perfectlyconducting surfaces. The numerical solution of an electric field integral equation using

temethod of moments will be for suface roughness in one dimensi Figure 3.9 shows a plane v plarization of the electric field i ad the angle between the x-axis urging electric field  $E_z^t$  impreurent  $K_z(x)$  on the conducting detric field  $E_z^t$  given by [14]

$$E_z^s(\vec{p}) = -\frac{k\eta}{4}$$

where  $H_0^{(0)}$  represents a Hankel fi and source points respectively, and the propagation constant and in respectively. The differential line integration for the surface are L<sub>1</sub> tens of their coordinates as

ρ'

where p represents the distance scattering angle measured from the

the differential line element lengt

the method of moments will be formulated for the case of scattering from surfaces having surface roughness in one dimension.

Figure 3.9 shows a plane wave impinging on a perfectly conducting surface. The polarization of the electric field is parallel to the crests of the surface (TE-polarization) and the angle between the x-axis and the propagation vector is given by  $\phi_0$ . The time-varying electric field  $E_z^i$  impressed upon the surface generates a z-directed induced current  $K_z(x)$  on the conducting surface. These currents in turn generate a scattered electric field  $E_z^s$  given by [14]

$$E_{z}^{s}(\vec{\rho}) = -\frac{k\eta}{4}\int_{L_{1}}^{L_{2}}K_{z}(x') H_{o}^{(2)}(k|\vec{\rho}-\vec{\rho}'|) L(x') dx' \qquad (3.10)$$

where  $H_0^{(2)}$  represents a Hankel function of the second kind,  $\rho$  and  $\vec{\rho}'$  represent the field and source points respectively, and K(x) represents the induced surface current density. The propagation constant and impedance of the medium are symbolized by k and  $\eta$ respectively. The differential line element length is given by L(x)dx and the limits of integration for the surface are L<sub>1</sub> and L<sub>2</sub>. The field and source points can be written in terms of their coordinates as

$$\vec{\rho} = \rho \cos \alpha \, \hat{x} + \rho \sin \alpha \, \hat{y} \tag{3.11}$$

$$\vec{\rho}' = x'\hat{x} + f(x')\hat{y}$$
 (3.12)

where  $\rho$  represents the distance from the origin to the field point,  $\alpha$  represents the scattering angle measured from the x-axis, and f(x) represents the surface height. Finally, the differential line element length can be written as

### L(x)

To determine the surface

applied at the surface of the perf

$$E_{\cdot}^{s}(x,y) - E$$

Combining (3.14) with (3.10) yie

$$\int_{L_{1}}^{L_{2}} K_{z}(x') H_{o}^{(2)}(k$$

The surface current density can b

#### K

where K<sub>p</sub>(x') represents the curre

N discrete points xm in the interv

tow be written as

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n \int_{L_1}^{L_2} K_n(x') F$$

The above equation can be writte

$$\sum_{n=1}^N a_n \; .$$

where

$$A_{mn} = \int_{L_1}^{L_2} K_n(x') H_o^{(2)}$$



$$L(x')dx' = \sqrt{1 + f'(x)^2} dx'$$
 (3.13)

To determine the surface current, the following boundary condition must be applied at the surface of the perfectly conducting surface

$$E_{z}^{s}(x,y) + E_{z}^{i}(x,y) = 0$$
  $x,y \in surface$  (3.14)

Combining (3.14) with (3.10) yields the following integral equation

$$\int_{L_{1}}^{L_{2}} K_{z}(x') H_{o}^{(2)} \left( k \sqrt{(x-x')^{2} + (f(x) - f(x'))^{2}} \right) L(x') dx'$$

$$= \frac{4}{k\eta} E_{z}^{i}(x, f(x)) \qquad L_{1} \le x \le L_{2}$$
(3.15)

The surface current density can be expanded as a finite series of terms taking the form

$$K_{z}(x') = \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_{n} K_{n}(x')$$
 (3.16)

where  $K_n(x')$  represents the current basis functions. Next, point-matching is applied at N discrete points  $x_m$  in the interval from  $L_1$  to  $L_2$ . The integral equation in (3.15) can now be written as

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n \int_{L_1}^{L_2} K_n(x') H_o^{(2)} \left( k \sqrt{(x_m - x')^2 + (f(x_m) - f(x'))^2} \right) L(x') dx'$$

$$= \frac{4}{k\eta} E_z^i(x_m, f(x_m)) \qquad m = 1, \dots, N$$
(3.17)

The above equation can be written in matrix form as

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n A_{mn} = b_m \qquad m = 1, \dots, N$$
 (3.18)

where

$$A_{mn} = \int_{L_1}^{L_2} K_n(x') H_o^{(2)} \Big( k \sqrt{(x_m - x')^2 + (f(x_m) - f(x'))^2} \Big) L(x') dx'$$
 (3.19)

If the interval between L1 and L

a pulse basis function can be def

$$K_n(x) = \cdot$$

With the pulse-basis function def

$$A_{mn} = \int_{x_n - \frac{\Delta}{2}}^{x_n - \frac{\Delta}{2}} H_o^{(2)}(k$$

The self-term (m = n) can be app

is a straight line having width w

$$w_m = \sqrt{\Delta}$$

The relation in (3.22) for the self

#### Amm

For small arguments the hankel

$$H_o^{(2)}(u) \approx$$

where  $\gamma = 1.781$ . Evaluation of

yields

$$A_{mm} = w$$

For non-diagonal elements, the ex

$$b_m = \frac{4}{k\eta} E_z^i(x_m, f(x_m))$$
 (3.20)

If the interval between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  is divided into N segments of length  $\Delta$  and center  $x_n$ , a pulse basis function can be defined as

$$K_{n}(x') = \begin{cases} 1 & x_{n} - \frac{\Delta}{2} \le x \le x_{n} + \frac{\Delta}{2} \\ 0 & elsewhere \end{cases}$$
(3.21)

With the pulse-basis function defined in (3.21) the matrix term given by (3.19) becomes

$$A_{mn} = \int_{x_n - \frac{\Delta}{2}}^{x_n + \frac{\Delta}{2}} H_o^{(2)} \Big( k \sqrt{(x_m - x')^2 + (f(x_m) - f(x'))^2} \Big) L(x') \, dx' \qquad (3.22)$$

The self-term (m = n) can be approximated by assuming that the segment between points is a straight line having width  $w_m$  given by

$$w_m = \sqrt{\Delta^2 + [f(x_m - \frac{\Delta}{2}) - f(x_m + \frac{\Delta}{2})]^2}$$
(3.23)

The relation in (3.22) for the self term becomes

$$A_{mm} = \int_{-w_m/2}^{w_m/2} H_o^{(2)}(k | x' |) dx'$$
 (3.24)

For small arguments the hankel function becomes [18]

$$H_o^{(2)}(u) \approx 1 - j \frac{2}{\pi} \ln(\frac{\gamma u}{2})$$
 for  $u \ll 1$  (3.25)

where  $\gamma = 1.781$ . Evaluation of the integral in (3.24) with the relation given by (3.25) yields

$$A_{mm} = w_m \left[ 1 - j \frac{2}{\pi} (\ln(\frac{k\gamma}{4} w_m) - 1) \right]$$
 (3.26)

For non-diagonal elements, the expression given by (3.22) can be approximated by simple

rectangular rule integration as

$$A_{mn} = H_o^{(2)}(k_V)$$

Evaluation of the matrix e

basis function amplitudes given

the pulse basis function amplitu

evaluated using (3.16) and (3.10

field approximation should be co

can be expanded as

For large arguments the Hankel

Substituting (3.28) into (3.29)

argument yields

$$H_{0}^{(2)}(k | \vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}' |$$

Substituting the relations given b

(3.10) becomes

$$E_z^s(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e}{\pi}$$

rectangular rule integration as

$$A_{mn} = H_o^{(2)} \left( k \sqrt{(x_m - x_n)^2 + (f(x_m) - f(x_n))^2} \right) L(x_n) \Delta$$
(3.27)

Evaluation of the matrix elements in (3.26) and (3.27) is needed to solve the pulse basis function amplitudes given by the solution of the matrix equation in (3.18). Once the pulse basis function amplitudes are determined, the scattered electric field can be evaluated using (3.16) and (3.10). However, to simplify the evaluation of (3.10) a far field approximation should be considered. In this case, the Hankel function argument can be expanded as

$$k |\vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}'| \approx k \left( \rho - (x' \cos \alpha + f(x') \sin \alpha) \right)$$
(3.28)

For large arguments the Hankel function can be expanded with the following relation

$$H_o^{(2)}(u) \approx \sqrt{\frac{2j}{\pi u}} e^{-ju}$$
 (3.29)

Substituting (3.28) into (3.29) and using only the  $\rho$  dependence for the amplitude argument yields

$$H_o^{(2)}(k \mid \vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}' \mid) \approx \sqrt{\frac{2j}{k\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}} e^{+jk(x'\cos\alpha + f(x')\sin\alpha)}$$
(3.30)

Substituting the relations given by (3.16),(3.21), and (3.30) the scattered field given by (3.10) becomes

$$E_z^s(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}} \sum_{n=1}^N a_n \int_{x_n-\frac{\Delta}{2}}^{x_n+\frac{\Delta}{2}} e^{jk(x'\cos\alpha + f(x')\sin\alpha)} L(x') dx' \quad (3.31)$$

which for rectangular rule integr

$$E_{z}^{s}(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}}$$

The determination of the system of equations in many ur solution of large linear systems tomputers. A typical linear syste requires at least 2 Mbytes of real omplex arithmetic and 4 Mbyte Doubling the number of equation leading to memory resource prob to use some sort of virtual memor very attractive due to the large memory and that found on the ha molem using the spatial decom If the process of calcula tetessary to store the entire mate tto a number of subsections of stattering object separated from ujacent subzones carry tange detromagnetic field boundary co one side of the interface must be which for rectangular rule integration becomes

$$E_z^s(\vec{\rho}) \approx -\eta \sqrt{\frac{jk}{8\pi}} \frac{e^{-jk\rho}}{\sqrt{\rho}} \sum_{n=1}^N a_n e^{jk(x_n \cos \alpha + f(x_n) \sin \alpha)} L(x_n) \Delta \qquad (3.32)$$

The determination of the surface current involves finding a solution to a large system of equations in many unknowns. A typical problem often encountered in the solution of large linear systems is the memory constraint imposed by most desktop computers. A typical linear system composed of 512 equations in 512 unknown variables requires at least 2 Mbytes of real memory to store the matrix values for single precision complex arithmetic and 4 Mbytes of memory for double precision complex arithmetic. Doubling the number of equations and unknowns requires four times as much memory, leading to memory resource problems for small systems. One solution to the problem is to use some sort of virtual memory management scheme. However, this alternative is not very attractive due to the large amount of time required to swap data between real memory and that found on the hard disk. Another approach, taken here, is to solve the problem using the spatial decomposition technique (SDT) [25].

If the process of calculating the matrix elements is fairly fast, it may not be necessary to store the entire matrix. In the SDT method the scattering object is divided into a number of subsections or subzones. Each subzone is considered a distinct scattering object separated from its nearest neighbor by a virtual surface. Furthermore, adjacent subzones carry tangential electric and magnetic virtual currents. The electromagnetic field boundary conditions requires that the tangential virtual currents on one side of the interface must be equal to, but opposite from the other side. An integral

equation solution, using the m approximate solution to the prob the subzones, and then the solu some stopping criteria is satisfie Consider again the electr ino (3.14). A compact represenaid of the operator  $\frac{\omega_{1}^{H}}{\omega_{1}}$  [25] as

where

ad C represents the contour of i the surface is divided into N sub

he unitten as [25]

$$E_z^i(\vec{\rho}) = \sum_{n=1}^{N}$$

where

$$\mathcal{L}_{1n}^{JJ} = \int_{C_1}^{C_2}$$

Here,  $K_{zn}(x')$  represents the sur

he contour of integration over th

ltft-hand side of (3.35) the total en

tteitation and the additional te

equation solution, using the method of moments, is applied to each subzone. An approximate solution to the problem is determined by sequentially scanning through all the subzones, and then the solution is refined through successive approximations until some stopping criteria is satisfied.

Consider again the electric field integral equation formed by substituting (3.10) into (3.14). A compact representation of this integral equation can be written with the aid of the operator  $\mathfrak{Q}_{1}^{JJ}$  [25] as

$$\mathcal{Q}_{1}^{JJ}[K_{z}(x')] = E_{z}^{i}(\vec{\rho})$$
 (3.33)

where

$$\mathcal{Q}_{1}^{JJ} = \int_{C} \frac{k\eta}{4} H_{0}^{(2)}(k(\vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}')) L(x') dx'$$
(3.34)

and C represents the contour of integration over the limits of the conducting surface. If the surface is divided into N subzones, the electric field integral for the ith subzone can be written as [25]

$$E_{z}^{i}(\vec{\rho}) - \sum_{n=1}^{N} \mathcal{Q}_{1n}^{JJ} [K_{zn}(x')] = \mathcal{Q}_{1i}^{JJ} [K_{zi}(x')]$$
(3.35)

where

$$\mathcal{Q}_{1n}^{JJ} = \int_{C_n} \frac{k\eta}{4} H_0^{(2)} (k(\vec{\rho} - \vec{\rho}')) L(x') dx'$$
(3.36)

Here,  $K_{zn}(x')$  represents the surface current density over the nth subzone,  $C_n$  represents the contour of integration over the nth subzone, and  $\vec{\rho}$  is located on subzone i. On the left-hand side of (3.35) the total excitation on spatial subzone i is given by the plane-wave excitation and the additional terms due to the other subzones. To implement the

algorithm, the value of i starts at method of moments. The algor subsection is calculated. This pi current for each subsection on the has been completed an approxim Successive sweeps across the su stopping criteria is satisfied. The advantage of the SD can be solved on a computer sy an electrically large scattering su matrix is of size N. x N., Howey into N subsections of N1 points, 1 N<sub>L</sub>. Hence, the memory limit surface into enough subsections. To illustrate the use of situsoid surface was computed. wave and scattered field calculate plarization of the incident field v The surface geometry consists of peak wave height of .0254 mete sections to determine the number

orment. All computations were

algorithm, the value of i starts at 1 and the current only on subzone 1 is calculated by the method of moments. The algorithm then shifts to subzone 2 where the current on this subsection is calculated. This process sequentially steps through each subzone until the current for each subsection on the entire surface has been calculated. Once the full sweep has been completed an approximate solution for the surface current has been obtained. Successive sweeps across the surface lead to a convergent iterative process until some stopping criteria is satisfied.

The advantage of the SDT method is that the current on electrically large objects can be solved on a computer system with a modest memory capacity. For example, if an electrically large scattering surface is broken into  $N_p$  discrete points, then the system matrix is of size  $N_p \times N_p$ . However, by using the SDT method the surface can be broken into N subsections of  $N_L$  points, where  $N_L = N_p/N$ . Now the system matrix is of size  $N_L$  $\times N_L$ . Hence, the memory limitation problem can be managed nicely by breaking the surface into enough subsections.

To illustrate the use of the above technique the scattered field from a simple sinusoid surface was computed. The surface consists of 255 segments with the incident wave and scattered field calculated at 30 degrees with respect to the horizon. The polarization of the incident field was parallel to the crests of the surface (TE polarization). The surface geometry consists of 11 periods, a period length of .1016 m, and a peak to peak wave height of .0254 meters. The surface was divided into a different number of sections to determine the number of iterations and computational time to solve for the current. All computations were performed on a Pentium-100 system (24 Mbytes). The

ienion stopping criteria for all dons the computational results eample illustrate the effectivene five segments does not lead to le the edeulations. However, divi larger computation times. This divided into 15 segments. A second example consist nuning the same test. Table 3 fuppencies. The results in this t

number of surface segments used surface segments but not enough

#### 35 Conclusions

This chapter reviewed to thesis. First, the E-pulse techn illustrating the application of the environment. Next, the numer scattering from a finite-length, pe he use of the spatial decompo cases were described. The sp unputer systems with a limited iteration stopping criteria for all work was set at a relative tolerance of  $10^{-4}$ . Table 3.1 shows the computational results for three different frequencies. The results of this example illustrate the effectiveness of this technique. Dividing the surface into three or five segments does not lead to longer computation time and requires less memory to do the calculations. However, dividing the surface into too many segments can lead to longer computation times. This can be seen for the case where the surface has been divided into 15 segments.

A second example consists of dividing the same surface into 500 segments and running the same test. Table 3.2 shows the computational results for three different frequencies. The results in this table suggest that this technique is very effective for the number of surface segments used. The computation time varies for different numbers of surface segments but not enough to suggest any large increases in computation time.

## 3.5 Conclusions

This chapter reviewed two important topics which will be used throughout this thesis. First, the E-pulse technique was presented. Several examples were presented illustrating the application of the E-pulse method to the detection of target in a sea-clutter environment. Next, the numerical solution to the electric field integral equation for scattering from a finite-length, perfectly-conducting, 2-dimensional surface was reviewed. The use of the spatial decomposition technique was presented and several sample test cases were described. The spatial decomposition technique is extremely useful for computer systems with a limited amount of memory.

Table 3.1	Spatial decompos
	from 755 segmen

and the second se	
N <sub>r</sub> N <sub>p</sub>	num.
	f = 3
1.255	
3 85	
5 51	
15 17	
	f = 3
1 255	
3 85	
5.51	
15.17	
	f = 3
1/255	
3/85	
5/51	
15/17	
12/1/	

þ

\* double precision complex arit
N <sub>s</sub> /N <sub>p</sub>	num. of iters.	comp. time (sec)	matrix storage (kbytes)*	
	f = 3.0 GHz			
1/255	1	15	1016	
3/85	12	21	112	
5/51	12	15	41	
15/17	35	36	5	
f = 3.1 GHz				
1/255	1	15	1016	
3/85	11	19	112	
5/51	13	17	41	
15/17	29	31	5	
f = 3.2  GHz				
1/255	1	15	1016	
3/85	11	19	112	
5/51	14	19	41	
15/17	34	35	5	

Table 3.1Spatial decomposition iterative scheme efficiency results for scattering<br/>from 255 segment sinusoid surface

\* double precision complex arithmetic (16 byte arithmetic)

Table 3.2 Spatial decomposition from 500 segment

N <sub>s</sub> N <sub>p</sub>	num.
	f = 3
1 500	
2 250	
4 125	
5 100	
10.50	
	f = 3
1 500	
2.250	
4/125	
5/100	
10/50	
	f = 3
1/500	
2/250	
4/125	
5/100	
10/50	

' double precision complex arit

N <sub>s</sub> /N <sub>p</sub>	num. of iters.	comp. time (sec)	matrix storage (kbytes)*	
f = 3.0 GHz				
1/500	1	107	3906	
2/250	5	81	977	
4/125	15	103	244	
5/100	16	94	156	
10/50	23	104	39	
f = 3.1  GHz				
1/500	1	108	3906	
2/250	4	65	977	
4/125	16	110	244	
5/100	15	88	156	
10/50	24	108	39	
f = 3.2  GHz				
1/500	1	107	3906	
2/250	5	80	977	
4/125	15	103	244	
5/100	15	88	156	
10/50	24	109	39	

Table 3.2	Spatial decomposition iterative scheme efficiency results for scattering
	from 500 segment sinusoid surface

\* double precision complex arithmetic (16 byte arithmetic)





Figure 3.1 Simple sinusoid and double sinusoid surface geometry.





Figure 3.2 Calculated scattered field from (a) single sinusoid surface and (b) double sinusoid surface.



Figure 3.3 Spectral domain of



-----

Figure 3.3 Spectral domain of incident waveform.



7

Figure 3.4 Time domain repr



Figure 3.4 Time domain representation of incident pulse.





Figure 3.5 Band-limited response for (a) single sinusoid surface and (b) double sinusoid surface.





Figure 3.6 Transient response for missile above (a) single sinusoid surface and (b) double sinusoid surface.



.



**Figure 3.7** Constructed CRTWs for (a) single sinusoid surface and (b) double sinusoid surface.





**Figure 3.8** Convolution of CRTW with missile response immersed in clutter for (a) single sinusoid surface and (b) double sinusoid surface.

<u>.</u>

Figure 3.9 TE scatter field g



•

Figure 3.9 TE scatter field geometry.

### Enhanced Target I

#### 4.1 Introduction

A basic problem faced simming missile immersed in videband (UWB) radar system us of an UWB system become is small compared to the R (dancteristic of UWB radar) mismit waveform (CRTW) cr enhance the target response [22 A new technique, based affectives in using the classic midicate merely the sea-cluttor minuted, resulting in a poor publem is not to eradicate the

The content of this cha presents the theory and algorithm withique. The basic ideas behi

energy ratio.

# **Chapter 4**

# Enhanced Target Detection in a Sea Clutter Environment

## 4.1 Introduction

A basic problem faced by on-board ship radar systems is the detection of a seaskimming missile immersed in background clutter from the sea-surface. Interest in ultrawideband (UWB) radar systems arise from their potential use for target detection. The use of an UWB system becomes more important when the signal returned by the target is small compared to the background clutter. Using the increased bandwidth (characteristic of UWB radar) and the periodic nature of sea swell, a clutter reducing transmit waveform (CRTW) can be created which will eradicate the clutter return and enhance the target response [22].

A new technique, based upon E-pulse concepts [24], has been devised which allows detection of low signal targets in a sea-clutter environment. One of the inherent difficulties in using the classical E-pulse method is that when an attempt is made to eradicate merely the sea-clutter return, both the sea-clutter and target response are attenuated, resulting in a poor target to clutter ratio (TCR). A new approach to the problem is not to eradicate the clutter altogether but to maximize the target to clutter energy ratio.

The content of this chapter will be divided into several sections. Section 2 presents the theory and algorithm development for target detection using the new CRTW technique. The basic ideas behind the CRTW development will be presented as well as

qualitative arguments supportir diagram summarizing the basic The new CRTW technic the drawbacks of this techniqu function of many parameters an optimization routine. Section optimization problem. Several examples will I technique in sections 4 and 5. a highly conducting sea-surface from a small missile model. suface target return data set. show that this new technique v changing sea-surface is extrem considers a more realistic mo simulation of an evolving se umerically calculated. Using a initial sea-surface. A simulation he evolving sea-surface was simulation show the effects of a ted for periodic updates to an Target detection using t qualitative arguments supporting the usefulness of this new technique. Finally, a block diagram summarizing the basic algorithm for target detection will be presented.

The new CRTW technique will be shown to be quite effective. However, one of the drawbacks of this technique is in the construction of the CRTW. The CRTW is a function of many parameters and therefore an optimal solution requires the use of a global optimization routine. Section 3 will discuss a genetic algorithm solution to the optimization problem.

Several examples will be presented showing the usefulness of this new CRTW technique in sections 4 and 5. The first example uses the measured clutter return from a highly conducting sea-surface model, in conjunction with the measured scattered return from a small missile model. A CRTW is constructed and applied to a combined sea-surface/target return data set. This first example, presented in section 4, is designed to show that this new technique works for a simple static situation. Since the effect of a changing sea-surface is extremely important, a second example presented in section 5 considers a more realistic model that can evolve over time. In this case, a time-simulation of an evolving sea-surface was created and the scattered fields were numerically calculated. Using a measured missile model, a CRTW was calculated for the initial sea-surface was detected using the CRTW technique. Results of that simulation show the effects of an evolving sea-surface on the CRTW technique and the need for periodic updates to an initial CRTW.

Target detection using the new CRTW technique involves the computation of

73

envolution energy ratios. The window size. At certain point is a target enters the radar syst the integral over which the condetermine the effect of window sep of the CRTW algorithm. CRTW construction is b is optimized for a specific targe CRTW be effective in detection i will address this topic. The effect of multipath detection problem will be discet

Finally, section 9 will

#### 42 Theory

Consider a UWB radar where a target is anticipated. I fulle portion of the sea-surface time range  $\tau < t < \tau+W$ , where pulse concepts, can be constr modeled as a series of complex convolution energy ratios. The convolution energy ratio is a function of time and timewindow size. At certain points in time, the energy ratio will take on maximum values as a target enters the radar system's range bin. The window size defines the domain of the integral over which the convolution energy is calculated. The goal of section 6 is to determine the effect of window size on the convolution energy ratio during the detection step of the CRTW algorithm.

CRTW construction is based on an anticipated or expected target; i.e., the CRTW is optimized for a specific target. This, however, raises an important question: will the CRTW be effective in detecting other targets of similar size or configuration? Section 7 will address this topic.

The effect of multipath and target/sea-surface electromagnetic coupling on the detection problem will be discussed in section 8.

Finally, section 9 will compare the new CRTW technique to the coherent processing clutter reduction technique as discussed by Iverson [26].

## 4.2 Theory

Consider a UWB radar system illuminating a finite portion of the sea surface where a target is anticipated. If the two-way transit time of the radar signal across the finite portion of the sea-surface is W, then the transient scattered field is available in the time range  $\tau < t < \tau+W$ , where  $\tau$  is the time of measurement. A CRTW, based on Epulse concepts, can be constructed if the clutter return from the sea-surface can be modeled as a series of complex exponentials

where  $A_n$  and  $Q_n$  are comp Furthermore, the CRTW e(t), Ii

when convolved with the sea-c

r(t) = e(t) \* c(t) =

Hence, only a small signal will sea-clutter.

One of the problems an signal embedded in the clutter r u-clutter ratio is not really imp such that the following energy

$$\varepsilon(t,\tau,t') = \frac{\int_{t'\Delta/2}^{t'\Delta/2} [e(x)]{t'\Delta/2}}{\int_{t'\Delta/2}^{t'\Delta/2} \int_{t'\Delta/2}^{t'\Delta/2} \left[ \frac{e(x)}{t'} \right]_{t'\Delta/2}$$

In this case, the energy ratio is is the time response of an antic target response within the time apporting the use of (4.3) can

$$c(t) = \sum_{n=-N}^{N} A_n e^{Q_n t}$$
  $\tau < t < \tau + W$  (4.1)

where  $A_n$  and  $Q_n$  are complex parameters appearing in complex-conjugate pairs. Furthermore, the CRTW e(t), like the E-pulse, is a waveform of finite duration  $T_E$  which when convolved with the sea-clutter signal yields the null result

$$r(t) = e(t) * c(t) = \int_{\tau}^{\tau+W} c(t')e(t-t')dt' = 0 \qquad \tau+T_E < t < \tau+W \qquad (4.2)$$

Hence, only a small signal will be returned if the CRTW is radiated in the presence of sea-clutter.

One of the problems arising in the construction of the CRTW is that a target signal embedded in the clutter return is also reduced, often to such a point that the targetto-clutter ratio is not really improved. An alternative to (4.2) is to construct a CRTW such that the following energy ratio is maximized

$$\epsilon(t,\tau,t') = \frac{\int_{t-\Delta/2}^{t+\Delta/2} \{e(x) * [c(\tau+x) + T(t'+x)]\}^2 dx}{\int_{t-\Delta/2}^{t+\Delta/2} \{e(x) * c(\tau+x)\}^2 dx} \qquad T_E + \frac{\Delta}{2} < t < W - \frac{\Delta}{2} \qquad (4.3)$$

In this case, the energy ratio is computed in a window of length  $\Delta$  centered at time t. T is the time response of an anticipated target and t' is a parameter which time shifts the target response within the time range bin of the clutter signal. A qualitative argument supporting the use of (4.3) can be made by observing that the term in the denominator

should be quite small as give 1 ums: the convolution of the (RTW with the time-shifted tar To envision the detection assue initial time  $\tau_0$  a measur Agreerecorded response T(t) of duter waveform. Next, a CR in (13). In this case the energy myssents the position of the en-(mystents the position of (4.3) al

window width  $\Delta$ . The optimal

maximum energy and optimal

that  $t_m = t_m$ '.

Once e(t) has been de

surface return at some later tin

$$\overline{\epsilon}(t) = \frac{\int_{t-\Delta/2}^{t+\Delta/2} \{\epsilon \\ \int_{t-\Delta/2}^{t+\Delta/2} \{\epsilon \\ \int_{t-\Delta/2}^{t+\Delta/2} \{\epsilon \} \}$$

is computed. If no target has

essentially stationary, the ener

should be quite small as give by (4.2). On the other hand, the numerator contains two terms: the convolution of the CRTW with the clutter return and the convolution of the CRTW with the time-shifted target response. Once again, consider the term involving the CRTW/clutter convolution to be small, but hopefully the second convolution will not be. The net result is that the energy ratio may be significant for the correct choice of e(t).

To envision the detection process, the ensuing procedure must be followed. First, at some initial time  $\tau_0$  a measurement is made of the sea-clutter waveform  $c_0(t) = c(\tau_0+t)$ . A pre-recorded response T(t) of the anticipated target is then added to the measured seaclutter waveform. Next, a CRTW is constructed to maximize the energy ratio  $\varepsilon(t,\tau_0,t^2)$ in (4.3). In this case the energy ratio is a function of the parameters t and t' where t represents the position of the energy window and t' corresponds to the target time shift. Careful observation of (4.3) also shows that the energy ratio is a function of the time window width  $\Delta$ . The optimal positions of  $t_m$  and  $t_m$ ' represent the window position for maximum energy and optimal target position for detection. In most cases it is expected that  $t_m = t_m'$ .

Once e(t) has been determined, detection can progress by measuring the seasurface return at some later time  $\tau > \tau_0$ . At this time an energy ratio given by

$$\widetilde{\epsilon}(t) = \frac{\int_{t-\Delta/2}^{t+\Delta/2} \{e(x) * c(\tau + x)\}^2 dx}{\int_{t+\Delta/2}^{t+\Delta/2} \{e(x) * c(\tau_0 + x)\}^2 dx} \qquad T_E + \frac{\Delta}{2} < t < W - \frac{\Delta}{2}$$
(4.4)

is computed. If no target has entered the observation bin and the sea surface remains essentially stationary, the energy ratio will be unity for all t. Given that the denominator

tem in (4.4) remains small, th when a target enters the range B to the target position and show position corresponding to t<sub>m</sub>. It is important to consi-> t<sub>w</sub> the sea-surface will be difcomputed using (4.4) will slow detect a target in the range birecompute e(t). Figure 4.1 shoc

### 43 Computational Consid

The construction of a maximizing the ratio given in

basis functions with amplitudes

where

 $g_k(x) =$ 

The energy ratio given by (4.3)

amplitudes ak, (b) E-pulse durat

the window duration  $\Delta$  and num

term in (4.4) remains small, the value of  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  should be significantly greater than unity when a target enters the range bin. The value of  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  should be large for t corresponding to the target position and should reach a maximum value when the target reaches the position corresponding to  $t_m$ .

It is important to consider the effect of an evolving sea-surface on  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$ . For  $\tau > \tau_0$ , the sea-surface will be different than that used to compute e(t) and the energy ratio computed using (4.4) will slowly change. As  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  rises above unity, the ability to detect a target in the range bin will degrade. It is therefore necessary to periodically recompute e(t). Figure 4.1 shows a flowchart for the detection process.

## 4.3 Computational Considerations

The construction of a CRTW for the new target detection scheme involves maximizing the ratio given in (4.3). The CRTW, modeled as a sum of N rectangular basis functions with amplitudes  $\alpha_k$ , can be expressed as

$$e(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k g_k(x)$$
 (4.5)

where

$$g_{k}(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & \frac{T_{E}}{N}(k-1) < x < \frac{T_{E}}{N} \\ 0, & elsewhere \end{cases}$$
(4.6)

The energy ratio given by (4.3) is dependent on the following: (a) E-pulse basis function amplitudes  $\alpha_k$ , (b) E-pulse duration  $T_E$ , and (c) target response time shift t'. In addition, the window duration  $\Delta$  and number of rectangular basis functions N will effect the value

of  $\varepsilon$  calculated in (4.3). How respect to these variables, but The process of numer problem and choosing an appro First, the amount of compute important. Second, but probab aglobal maximum. This, how is a function of many variable oident that it may be quite of possible alternative is to design by applying a global search ro gradient search algorithm to de algorithm has extreme difficult often gets trapped in local minin son of initial solution guess to 'sted" or initial guess for the gr A global optimization sch (43). One scheme often used i mblems based on the ideas of population of N individuals kn ppulation can be represented by Lbits. In analogy to genetics, e of  $\varepsilon$  calculated in (4.3). However, the author did not choose to optimize (4.3) with respect to these variables, but regarded them as fixed during the optimization process.

The process of numerically optimizing (4.3) is a computationally expensive problem and choosing an appropriate solution technique requires several considerations. First, the amount of computer time required to find the solution can be extremely important. Second, but probably more important, is the convergence of the solution to a global maximum. This, however, can be computationally slow for an expression that is a function of many variables and contains many local extreme values. It is quite evident that it may be quite difficult to get both speed and global optimization. A possible alternative is to design some hybrid method whereby the problem may be solved by applying a global search routine to target a global maximum and then applying a gradient search algorithm to determine a better solution. By itself, a gradient search algorithm has extreme difficulty finding a "best" solution since this type of algorithm often gets trapped in local minima. In addition, these types of algorithms require some sort of initial solution guess to get started. A hybrid method can be used to produce a "seed" or initial guess for the gradient search routine.

A global optimization scheme should be used to find those values which maximize (4.3). One scheme often used is the genetic algorithm (GA)[27]. This method solves problems based on the ideas of heredity and evolution of the fittest. A GA maintains a population of N individuals known as chromosomes. Each chromosome within the population can be represented by a data structure containing M bit strings each of length L bits. In analogy to genetics, each bit string is referred to as a gene. Furthermore, the

78

hit string representation in of parameter. A problem contait single chromosome. Figure structures used in this analys paratial solution to the optim with each chromosome, a new distands those with weak trait process called crossover. In a population. Each new generatit and mutation. Successive gen hopefully after a number of g strings.

The GA is initiated by be done for the entire popular Next, each chromosome is eva done by decoding the binary g 3, Represent a design parametee bit string of length L called g,

 $x_j =$ 

where  $g_{j,l}$  is the lth bit of g function, such as (4.3), is ev
bit string representation in each gene is an encoding of the actual problem design parameter. A problem containing M design variables can be encoded as ML bits on a single chromosome. Figure 4.2 shows the relation between different genetic data structures used in this analysis. Each chromosome from the population represents a potential solution to the optimization problem. By calculating a fitness value associated with each chromosome, a new population can be formed which selects fit individuals and discards those with weak traits. Also, traits from fit individuals can be mixed in a process called crossover. In addition, bit mutations can occur at random throughout the population. Each new generation is formed through the processes of selection, crossover, and mutation. Successive generations will tend to create more fit chromosomes and hopefully after a number of generations the genes will contain the optimized variable settings.

The GA is initiated by filling each gene with random bit information. This must be done for the entire population of N chromosomes (where N is an even number). Next, each chromosome is evaluated to give some measure of its fitness value. This is done by decoding the binary gene strings into actual design parameters. Let the variable  $x_j$  represent a design parameter defined on  $[X_j^{\min}, X_j^{\max}]$ . The variable  $x_j$  is coded as a bit string of length L called  $g_j$  and recovered through

$$x_{j} = X_{j}^{\min} + \frac{X_{j}^{\max} - X_{j}^{\min}}{2^{L} - 1} \sum_{l=1}^{L} g_{j,l} 2^{l-1}$$
(4.7)

where  $g_{j,l}$  is the lth bit of gene  $g_j$ . Using the decoded gene values, a user defined function, such as (4.3), is evaluated. After all the individuals in the population are

evaluated, the most fit chromcalculating an expected alloca

where F<sub>i</sub> represents the fitness dromosome are copied to the theinteger part of the enclosed are chosen at random with proc Following the selection tails from the population pool of chromosomes from the chrodefined probability P<sub>e</sub> by swapp data chain. This point, known Here N<sub>e</sub> is the chromosome probability P<sub>m</sub> as bit string swa mutation, the new population repeated for a predetermined gmetic algorithm.

#### 4.4 Stationary Surface De

To demonstrate some of fields from two highly condutorisiting of aluminum foil and evaluated, the most fit chromosomes are selected. A simple selection scheme involves calculating an expected allocation value defined as

$$e_k = NF_k \Big(\sum_{k=1}^N F_k\Big)^{-1}$$
 (4.8)

where  $F_k$  represents the fitness value of the kth chromosome. Next,  $[e_k]$  values of the kth chromosome are copied to the new breeding population. Here, square brackets indicate the integer part of the enclosed value. The remaining elements of the breeding population are chosen at random with probability  $e_k - [e_k]$ .

Following the selection process, a new population is created by mixing inherited traits from the population pool. This is done by randomly selecting or mating N/2 pairs of chromosomes from the chromosome pool. The chromosome pairs are bred with user defined probability  $P_c$  by swapping bit string information at a point along the chromosome data chain. This point, known as the crossover point, is a random integer from 1 to  $N_c$ -1. Here  $N_c$  is the chromosome length. Finally, a random chosen bit is mutated with probability  $P_m$  as bit string swapping is taking place. Following selection, crossover, and mutation, the new population is ready for its next generation. The above steps are repeated for a predetermined number of times. Figure 4.3 shows a flowchart for the genetic algorithm.

# 4.4 Stationary Surface Demonstration

To demonstrate some of the ideas presented in the preceding section, the scattered fields from two highly conducting sea-like surfaces were measured. The surfaces, consisting of aluminum foil adhered to styrofoam [12], have the cross-sectional shape

shown in Figure 4.4. The s measured within an anechoic points. The frequency-domain shape parameter  $\tau = 8$  (see A using an IFFT to give the clutte to allow measurements in the The first surface, know ind is a simple model used to s is discussed in some detail in cycloid of 10 periods. Each p .0496 m. Using an electric f incidence angle of 10° from the in Figure 4.5. As can be seen main crests of the Stoke's way double sinusoid and was measured surface is characterized by  $y(x) = .025(1 - \cos 35.4x) +$ shown in Figure 4.6. Once ag the sea-wave crests. A 10 cm apected target. The scattere measurement the electric field agle of incidence was again shown in Figure 4.4. The scattered fields from the two-dimensional surfaces were measured within an anechoic chamber in the band 1 to 17 GHz using 1601 frequency points. The frequency-domain data was then windowed using a cosine taper function with shape parameter  $\tau = 8$  (see Appendix A) and then transformed into the time domain using an IFFT to give the clutter signal  $c_0(t)$ . The dimensions of the surface were chosen to allow measurements in the anechoic chamber.

The first surface, known as a Stoke's wave [19], is characterized by steep slopes and is a simple model used to simulate periodic ocean waves. The Stoke's representation is discussed in some detail in section 2.3.1. Figure 4.4 shows the case of a simple cycloid of 10 periods. Each period for this surface is .1778 m and the wave height is .0496 m. Using an electric field parallel to the wave crest (TE polarization), and an incidence angle of 10° from the horizon, the scattered field for the Stoke's wave is shown in Figure 4.5. As can be seen, the scattered field is dominated by reflections from the main crests of the Stoke's wave. The second surface, also consisting of 10 periods, is a double sinusoid and was measured under the same conditions as the Stoke's wave. This surface is characterized by two-scale roughness. The wave profile is give by  $y(x) = .025(1 - \cos 35.4x) + .06 \sin 177x$  (m). The scattered field for this surface is shown in Figure 4.6. Once again the scattered fields are dominated by reflection from the sea-wave crests. A 10 cm long scale-model Phoenix missile model was used as the expected target. The scattered field from this target is shown in Figure 4.7. In this measurement the electric field was perpendicular to the long axis of the missile and the angle of incidence was again 10° with respect to the long axis of the missile.

Using the target and o Figure 4.8 were constructed construction of the CRTW (m algorithm. To simulate the de 3% of the clutter maximum v response. For the Stoke's way two locations: t = 4.9 nsec an response was added at location tatio response given by (4.4) v Figure 4.9 and Figure 4.10 for included in these figures is th (4.4). Figure 4.9 shows that y teaches 22 dB and the target i =8 nsec has a lower value  $\overline{\epsilon}$  = the target. The energy ratio c similar patterns. At t = 11 nse detection. In contrast, at t = location for a target to be de window have a value of  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$ signal used in the detection sc As discussed in section frequently reduces the target si

Using the target and clutter responses scaled to unity, the CRTWs shown in Figure 4.8 were constructed by maximizing the ratio given in (4.3). The actual construction of the CRTW (maximization of (4.3)) was implemented using a genetic algorithm. To simulate the detection response, the missile scattered field was scaled by 20% of the clutter maximum value (TCR = -14 dB) and added to the sea-clutter surface response. For the Stoke's wave the target response was added to the clutter response at two locations: t = 4.9 nsec and t = 7.8 nsec. For the double sinusoid surface the target response was added at locations t = 5.6 nsec and t = 11.0 nsec. The convolution energy ratio response given by (4.4) was computed for each surface. The results are shown in Figure 4.9 and Figure 4.10 for the Stoke's and double sinusoid waves, respectively. Also included in these figures is the summed target and clutter response given by  $c(\tau+x)$  in (4.4). Figure 4.9 shows that when the target is located at t = 5 nsec the energy ratio  $\overline{\epsilon}$ reaches 22 dB and the target is easily detected. On the other hand a target located at t = 8 nsec has a lower value  $\overline{\epsilon}$  = 3 dB indicating that this is not the best location to detect the target. The energy ratio corresponding to the double sinusoid (Figure 4.10) shows similar patterns. At t = 11 nsec the ratio is 9 dB indicating a large jump and hence target detection. In contrast, at t = 6 nsec the value of  $\overline{\epsilon}$  is much smaller and not the best location for a target to be detected. In both figures, points outside the convolution window have a value of  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  equal to unity (0 dB). This follows since the summed signal used in the detection scenario is identical to that used to create e(t).

As discussed in section 4.2, a CRTW designed to reduce only the clutter response frequently reduces the target signal to such an extent that the target to clutter ratio in the

82

multing convolution response cample of the Stoke's wave gi eliminate only the sea-clutter r dutter only response and th Figure 4.12 and Figure 4.13 reduction in the sea-clutter resp in both the sea-clutter and targ dutter and target response le Computation of the convolution compared to Figure 4.9, then s using only the sea-clutter return magnitude of the convolution en paks in Figure 4.14 are signifi indicate that this CRTW has li needed to calculated the wavef 45 Simulated Sea-Surface A more realistic sea-su volving sea surface profile y() y(x,t) =where  $\Phi(\sigma)$  is a phase shift rai

resulting convolution response is not improved. This effect can be seen using the example of the Stoke's wave given above. Figure 4.11 shows the CRTW constructed to eliminate only the sea-clutter return. The convolution of this waveform with the seaclutter only response and the combined target/sea-clutter response are shown in Figure 4.12 and Figure 4.13 respectively. Figure 4.12 clearly shows a significant reduction in the sea-clutter response; however, Figure 4.13 shows a significant reduction in both the sea-clutter and target response. In this case, the reduction in both the seaclutter and target response leads to a very poor target to clutter detection ratio. Computation of the convolution energy (4.4) is shown in Figure 4.14. If Figure 4.14 is compared to Figure 4.9, then several problems associated with constructing the CRTW using only the sea-clutter return can be seen. First, their is a significant reduction in the magnitude of the convolution energy ratio. In addition, the number of and position of the peaks in Figure 4.14 are significantly different than those in Figure 4.9. These findings indicate that this CRTW has limited usefulness even though a great deal of effort was needed to calculated the waveform.

## 4.5 Simulated Sea-Surface Demonstration

A more realistic sea-surface profile has been proposed by Kinsman [19]. An evolving sea surface profile y(x,t) can be computed using the stochastic model

$$y(x,t) = \int_{0}^{\infty} \cos\left[\frac{\sigma^{2}}{g}x - \sigma t + \Phi(\sigma)\right] \sqrt{[A(\sigma)]^{2}} d\sigma$$
(4.9)

where  $\Phi(\sigma)$  is a phase shift randomly distributed between 0 and  $2\pi$ . Here the Neumann

spetial frequency spectrum is u

[/

where U is the wind speed in a and C = 3.05 m<sup>2</sup>/sec<sup>5</sup>. A typic

Figure 4.15. A numerical m

calculated the covariance func

function [19] may be written a

 $H(t_j,t)$ 

In this case, an ensemble of f

interval. This follows from the

a 20 knot wind, Figure 4.16 sh

interval T. For T = 0 the cova

h

lægrating the spectrum over a

Comparing (4.12) and (4.13) it

spatial frequency spectrum is used

$$[A(\sigma)]^2 = C \frac{\pi}{2} \sigma^{-6} e^{-2g^2 \sigma^{-2} U^{-2}}$$
(4.10)

where U is the wind speed in m/sec,  $g = 9.81 \text{ m/sec}^2$  is the acceleration due to gravity, and C = 3.05 m<sup>2</sup>/sec<sup>5</sup>. A typical spectrum generated using 20 knot winds is shown in Figure 4.15. A numerical measure of the sea-surface evolution can be obtained by calculated the covariance function at a fixed position on the surface. The covariance function [19] may be written as

$$H(t_j, t_k) = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty [A(\sigma)]^2 \cos[\sigma(t_k - t_j)] d\sigma$$
(4.11)

In this case, an ensemble of functions  $\{y(t)\}$  is observed at times  $t_j$  and  $t_k$  at a fixed position. It is important to note that the covariance is only a function of the observation interval. This follows from the time-invariant statistics or stationarity of the process. For a 20 knot wind, Figure 4.16 shows the covariance function in terms of the observation interval T. For T = 0 the covariance can be written as

$$H(t_{j}, t_{k} = t_{j}) = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} [A(\sigma)]^{2} d\sigma$$
 (4.12)

Integrating the spectrum over all frequencies gives a measure of the total energy in the wave field, i.e.

$$E = \int_{0}^{\infty} [A(\sigma)]^2 d\sigma \qquad (4.13)$$

Comparing (4.12) and (4.13) it is seen that

$$E = \frac{1}{2}H(t_j, t_k = t_j)$$
(4.14)

84

h this case the covariance for through (4.14). Since the energy is directly related to the wind in Figure 4.16 coincides with function is an indicator of seaof the sea as a function of time the covariance value decreases sen that after about 2 second itums to its original value, al 200. With the covariance info stattered field must be remeas he updated more often than on least once or twice a second. A typical surface profil shown in Figure 4.17 (sea heig profile was computed using a 1) chapter 3, section 4). The from the horizon. Due to com a factor of 50 (from 1000m tota using 1000 segments. A total 1.5 GHz. To determine the effect In this case the covariance for a step interval of 0 is directly related to the wave energy through (4.14). Since the energy can be calculated from (4.13), it is seen that the energy is directly related to the wind speed through (4.10). The point corresponding to T = 0 in Figure 4.16 coincides with twice the energy given by (4.14). Since the covariance function is an indicator of sea-surface evolution, Figure 4.16 illustrates the progression of the sea as a function of time-separation T at a given point. As shown in this figure, the covariance value decreases as a function of time separation. From this figure it is seen that after about 2 seconds the covariance has dropped to about zero and never returns to its original value, although it does slowly creep up and then returns back to zero. With the covariance information it is possible to get some idea of how often the scattered field must be remeasured. From Figure 4.16 the measurement must certainly be updated more often than once every two seconds. A better update rate would be at least once or twice a second.

A typical surface profile and scattered field generated by the Kinsman model is shown in Figure 4.17 (sea height is not to scale). The scattered field for a PEC with this profile was computed using a 2-d Green's function and moment method solution (refer to chapter 3, section 4). The polarization is TE and the incidence angle is 10 degrees from the horizon. Due to computational constraints the sea-surface was scaled down by a factor of 50 (from 1000m total length to 20 meter total length) and the field solved for using 1000 segments. A total of 200 frequency points were computed in the band .5 -1.5 GHz.

To determine the effects of an evolving sea-surface on the CRTW detection

technique, the following scen generated using (4.9) at inter stattered field was calculated Phoenix missile model was s computed from the surface prof staled to a TCR of -14dB and the position of the missile with that the missile was flying at evolving sea surface profile an Using the summed resp was computed for each time s where it is assumed that the simulation. At t = 0 the missi his not changed, and therefore (B). At t = .25 sec the surfac this case the energy ratio is no surface continues to evolve the 1= .75 sec the target enters the the target. Since the baseline been detected with a margin o he simulation, the effect of bo Att= 2.0 sec the sea surface h technique, the following scenario was devised. A series of sea-wave profiles were generated using (4.9) at intervals of .25 seconds. Each surface was scaled and the scattered field was calculated numerically as described above. The response from the Phoenix missile model was scaled to match the clutter response and a CRTW was computed from the surface profile at  $\tau = 0$  sec. Next, the missile response was amplitude scaled to a TCR of -14dB and added to the evolving sea surface response. In this case the position of the missile with respect to the sea surface was determined by assuming that the missile was flying at 600 knots. The left hand side of Figure 4.18 shows the evolving sea surface profile and the missile position (indicated by the small arrow).

Using the summed response and the initial clutter response, the energy ratio  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  was computed for each time step. This is shown on the right hand side of Figure 4.18 where it is assumed that the CRTW computed at  $\tau = 0$  does not change during the simulation. At t = 0 the missile has not yet entered the range bin and the clutter signal has not changed, and therefore the energy ratio computed from (4.4) must be unity (0 dB). At t = .25 sec the surface has evolved but no target has entered the range bin. In this case the energy ratio is no longer unity but has reached a value of 3 dB. As the sea surface continues to evolve the baseline energy ratio (max value) continues to rise. At t = .75 sec the target enters the range bin and  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  reaches a max value of 20 dB near the target. Since the baseline value of  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  is about 5 dB at t = .75 sec, a target has been detected with a margin of about 15 dB above the baseline level. Continuing with the simulation, the effect of both the moving target and evolving sea surface can be seen. At t = 2.0 sec the sea surface has evolved to the point where only a 10 dB margin exists

between the baseline clutter ra

### 46 Target Detection and

The detection of any tar involves computing convolution

ntio involves integrating over

the time-window interval in t

anvolution energy ratio. At

the scattered return) the con-

indicating the presence of a tar

of window size on the convolu-

algorithm.

The study of the windinestigation in sections 4 and Stule's surface was measurehoksattered field was measularget. A CRTW was then c omposite return was construmeasurement from the Stoke' algorithm was then applied to algulate the convolution enermly on the effects of the win between the baseline clutter ratio and the target ratio.

# 4.6 Target Detection and Window Size

The detection of any target using the clutter reducing transmit waveform procedure involves computing convolution energy ratios. The calculation of the convolution energy ratio involves integrating over a time-window interval. Both the placement and size of the time-window interval in the radar's system range bin will affect the value of the convolution energy ratio. At certain points in time (corresponding to different points of the scattered return) the convolution energy ratio will possibly take on large values indicating the presence of a target. The purpose of this section is to determine the effects of window size on the convolution energy ratio during the detection phase of the CRTW algorithm.

The study of the window-size effect on the convolution energy ratio parallels the investigation in sections 4 and 5. First, the backscattered field from a highly conducting Stoke's surface was measured inside the anechoic chamber at MSU. In addition, the backscattered field was measured from a small missile model to simulate an anticipated target. A CRTW was then constructed from these two measurements. A synthesized composite return was constructed by scaling the missile return and adding it to the measurement from the Stoke's sea surface model. The detection section of the CRTW algorithm was then applied to this composite signal using a variable window width to calculate the convolution energy integral. In this procedure the investigation concentrates only on the effects of the window width since the simulated sea surface does not change

in the detection step. The seco feld from an evolving sea su alculation. The first time step step was used to generate a c mcedure. Using a variable detection for non-static clutter A simple Stoke's surf wave model is a 2-d electric c m. The measured return fro using an HP network analyzer in the measurement was from incident radiation was paralle inclined 10 degrees from the The frequency-domain return transformed into the time do return are shown in Figure 4. A simple Phoenix mis anticipated target. This mode the physical similarity to an I surface was made on this mis Figure 4.7. Using the norma was constructed using (4.3). in the detection step. The second example involves calculating the theoretically scattered field from an evolving sea surface. Two time steps were used in the scattered field calculation. The first time step was used in the construction of a CRTW. The next time step was used to generate a composite clutter/target return to be used in the detection procedure. Using a variable window size in the detection step the effect upon target detection for non-static clutter background could be studied.

A simple Stoke's surface model has been described in section 4. The Stoke's wave model is a 2-d electric conductor of wavelength 17.78 cm and wave height of 5.08 cm. The measured return from the surface was initially done in the frequency domain using an HP network analyzer and amplifier (see Appendix A). The frequency range used in the measurement was from 1-17 GHz using 1601 data points. The electric field of the incident radiation was parallel to the wave crests and the direction of propagation was inclined 10 degrees from the horizontal with 0 degrees representing grazing incidence. The frequency-domain return was then windowed (using a cosine taper waveform) and transformed into the time domain using an IFFT. The surface and transient scattered return are shown in Figure 4.4 and Figure 4.5 respectively.

A simple Phoenix missile model approximately 10 cm in length was used for the anticipated target. This model was chosen due to its availability from a model kit and the physical similarity to an Exocet-type missile. A measurement similar to the Stoke's surface was made on this missile. The time-domain return from this model is shown in Figure 4.7. Using the normalized returns from the sea surface and the target a CRTW was constructed using (4.3). This constructed CRTW is shown in Figure 4.8. The author

deted to realize the CRTW selection was the ease of use values. It must be kept in mi time use. As a detection simulat maximum value (TCR = -1Figure 4.19 shows both the expanded view gives a better return. Next, the convolution for a window width  $\Delta = .5$  ns removed from the target the c target the energy ratio is abo of a target. In this example t to calculate the CRTW. To s 8 nsec was chosen and the co the effect of widening the en about 6 dB at the peak (see H A series of different ntio with (4.4). Figure 4.22 sen from this figure, the pea values of the energy window elected to realize the CRTW by using a genetic algorithm. The reason behind this selection was the ease of use since no initial guessing is required other than a range of values. It must be kept in mind that this algorithm is not an efficient method for real-time use.

As a detection simulation, the missile response was scaled to 20% of the clutter maximum value (TCR = -14 dB) and added to the clutter signal at t = 6 nsec. Figure 4.19 shows both the original clutter response and the summed response. The expanded view gives a better idea of the effect of adding the target return to the surface return.

Next, the convolution energy was calculated using (4.4). The convolution energy for a window width  $\Delta = .5$  nsec is shown in Figure 4.20. As can be seen, for positions removed from the target the convolution energy ratio is unity (0 dB). For points near the target the energy ratio is about 19 dB. This large jump in value indicates the presence of a target. In this example the energy window was chosen to be the same as that used to calculate the CRTW. To see the effect of a different energy window a value of  $\Delta =$ .8 nsec was chosen and the convolution energy ratio recomputed using (4.4). In this case, the effect of widening the energy window is to lower the convolution energy ratio to about 6 dB at the peak (see Figure 4.21).

A series of different values of  $\Delta$  were used to compute the convolution energy ratio with (4.4). Figure 4.22 shows a three dimensional graph of the results. As can be seen from this figure, the peak value of the convolution energy ratio decreases for larger values of the energy window. Also, the single peak spreads out for small values of the

energy window ( e.g. values le From the results of the window size should be used analysis is the problem assoc problem, two sea-like surfaces Kinsman. Two surfaces, g Figure 4.23. The first surface surface is generated at a sub-Egure 4.23 is not drawn to s wave height is 3.3 meters. computed using 2-d Green's section 4). Due to computing 50, and the frequency range w field from the initial sea surf <sup>(scaled</sup> appropriately). a CRT shown Figure 4.24. Next, the missile mod added to the clutter return fr <sup>Finally, target</sup> detection was The result is shown in Figure sea surface has raised the max

<sup>is detected</sup> with a margin of

, **N** 

energy window (e.g. values less than .5 nsec).

From the results of the preceding paragraphs it might be suggested that a small window size should be used. An important parameter missing from the preceding analysis is the problem associated with an evolving sea surface. To investigate this problem, two sea-like surfaces were computed from the wind driven model proposed by Two surfaces, generated with wind speed of 20 knots, are shown in Kinsman. Figure 4.23. The first surface was generated at an initial time of t = 0 sec. The second surface is generated at a subsequent time step t = 1.25 sec. Notice that the vertical in Figure 4.23 is not drawn to scale, the total length of the wave is 1000 meters, and the wave height is 3.3 meters. The scattered fields for each surface were numerically computed using 2-d Green's function and the method of moments (refer to chapter 3, section 4). Due to computing constraints the surfaces were scaled down by a factor of 50, and the frequency range was set at .5 - 1.5 GHz with 200 points. Using the scattered field from the initial sea surface and the target return from the Phoenix missile model (scaled appropriately), a CRTW was computed using (4.3). The CRTW for this case is shown Figure 4.24.

Next, the missile model response was scaled in amplitude to TCR = -14 dB and added to the clutter return from the surface (at t = 115 nsec) in the second time step. Finally, target detection was attempted by computing  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  with a window  $\Delta = 4$  nsec. The result is shown in Figure 4.25. This figure clearly shows a target, but the evolved sea surface has raised the maximal baseline value of  $\epsilon(t)$  to about 10 dB. Thus, the target is detected with a margin of about 10 dB. Using different values for the window size,

the convolution energy ratio Figure 4.26. The significant for lower the target values for  $\overline{e}$  ( is also lowered. Therefore, so to false detection. If a sma (RTW more often.

### 47 Application of CRTV

A clutter reducing transform a surface (clutter repetted target can be mease produced will maximize the surface return for a specific to question raised is, can the C This situation can be se and the return from a stational return and the scattering from algorithm can then be used we and the different targets. The scattered return from

the previous sections. The Figure 4.5 respectively. Sev-





the convolution energy ratio  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$  can be recomputed. The results are shown in Figure 4.26. The significant feature in this figure is that a wide window will broaden and lower the target values for  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$ . On the other hand the maximal baseline value of  $\overline{\epsilon}(t)$ is also lowered. Therefore, some care should be taken for a small window size in regards to false detection. If a small window size is used it is also advisable to update the CRTW more often.

## 4.7 Application of CRTW Techniques to Different Target Geometries

A clutter reducing transmit waveform can be constructed using the measured return from a surface (clutter producer) and the return from an anticipated target. The expected target can be measured in the lab or calculated theoretically. The CRTW produced will maximize the ratio of target to clutter return at some point along the surface return for a specific target. Since a particular target is anticipated an important question raised is, can the CRTW be effective in detecting other targets?

This situation can be studied be measuring the return from several different targets and the return from a stationary surface. A CRTW can be constructed using the surface return and the scattering from one of the measured targets. The CRTW detection algorithm can then be used with the returns from a combination of the stationary surface and the different targets.

The scattered return from a Stoke's surface representation has been discussed in the previous sections. The surface and transient return are shown in Figure 4.4 and Figure 4.5 respectively. Several highly conductive missile models were constructed and

measured in the anechoic char shown in Figure 4.27. The respectively. This notation w missile which has an appearan generic cruise missiles of the ime-domain returns from the The CRTW for each r corresponding to the return f Figure 4.31. As can be seen missile return it was construct A detection scheme us effective for detecting that t measured, the detection scher not work as well. If target id some advantage in having a geometries. In this case diff surface geometry. This could quite different depending on To determine the sense <sup>larget</sup> returns in the time dom lime-domain return of the Sto <sup>version</sup> of the targets shown

ı. k

measured in the anechoic chamber at MSU. The missile models used for this study are shown in Figure 4.27. The missiles are labeled as A, B, and C from top to bottom respectively. This notation will be used throughout this section. Missile A is a Phoenix missile which has an appearance similar to that of an Exocet. Missiles B and C represent generic cruise missiles of the same geometry but slightly different size. The normalized time-domain returns from these models are shown in Figure 4.28.

The CRTW for each missile was created using a genetic algorithm. The CRTW corresponding to the return for the surface and each target are shown in Figure 4.29 - Figure 4.31. As can be seen from these figures each CRTW is unique to the particular missile return it was constructed from.

A detection scheme using a CRTW designed for a particular target should be quite effective for detecting that target. On the other hand, if a different target return is measured, the detection scheme (using a CRTW designed for the original missile) may not work as well. If target identification is not particularly important, then there may be some advantage in having a CRTW scheme that is not sensitive to different target geometries. In this case differences may be characterized by missile size and controlsurface geometry. This could be important if the return from a missile is not static but quite different depending on radar to missile geometry.

To determine the sensitivity of the CRTW technique, different combined surfacetarget returns in the time domain were generated. This was essentially done by taking the time-domain return of the Stoke's surface shown in Figure 4.5 and adding a time-shifted version of the targets shown in Figure 4.28. In addition to time shifting, the magnitude

of the normalized scattered tar a combined return that was go was located between peaks 5 a between the return from the su (were also added to the Stol was stored in different files. Applying the detection combined target surface return shows the convolution energy surface. If no missile were pr surface. Figure 4.32 clearly detection. More significant i (RTW was designed for mis as Figure 4.32 except Figure Figure 4.34 is based upon a C plots points to the lack of s reasons for this lack of sensit producing surface return. <sup>should</sup> be close to zero, there scheme is somewhat insensit <sup>identification.</sup> It is expect detection will still work but of the normalized scattered target return was reduced by 90 percent. Figure 4.19 shows a combined return that was generated using target A. As shown in the inset, the target was located between peaks 5 and 6. An expanded view of the inset shows the difference between the return from the surface only, and from the surface and target. Target B and C were also added to the Stoke's surface at the same position as target A, but the data was stored in different files.

Applying the detection algorithm for a CRTW designed for missile A for each combined target/surface return results in the response shown in Figure 4.32. This figure shows the convolution energy ratio expressed in dB as a function of position along the surface. If no missile were present, the response should be flat at 0 dB with a stationary surface. Figure 4.32 clearly shows a large jump in the response indicating target detection. More significant is that missiles B and C are also detected (remember, the CRTW was designed for missile A). Figure 4.33 and Figure 4.34 show similar results as Figure 4.32 except Figure 4.33 is based upon a CRTW designed for missile B and Figure 4.34 is based upon a CRTW designed for missile C. The significance of all three plots points to the lack of sensitivity to missile size or geometry. One of the main reasons for this lack of sensitivity is that the CRTW is constructed for a particular clutter producing surface return. For this matched surface return the denominator in (4.4) should be close to zero, therefore making the response quite large. Since the detection scheme is somewhat insensitive to target type, this method should not be used for target identification. It is expected that for an even smaller measured bandwidth, target detection will still work but identification is out of the question.

93

# 4.8 Multipath Effect on T

Previous sections in t mansient scattered electric fie maividual transient fields fro amplitude between the target essly be controlled. One pro electromagnetic coupling inter however, is the absence of mu de surface, i.e. the multipat sattered field from the target iemed by adding the two inc The impact which the 18 investigated in this section heoretical scattered field from different surface heights an calculations were of the trans the surface target pair with th scattered fields from a surfac The scattered field from seven scaled missile model located approaches a CRTW was cal <sup>surface.</sup> Using this CRTW,

## 4.8 Multipath Effect on Target Detection

Previous sections in this chapter have considered several examples where the transient scattered electric field from the target/surface pair was formed by adding the individual transient fields from the target and the surface. By scaling the relative amplitude between the target and surface return, the TCR in the composite return could easily be controlled. One problem associated with this technique is that it neglects the electromagnetic coupling interaction between the surface and the target. More important however, is the absence of multiple excitation due to reflection of the incident wave from the surface, i.e. the multipath effect. If the multipath effect is significant, then the scattered field from the target/surface pair may be quite different from the transient field formed by adding the two individual fields.

The impact which the multipath effect has on the new CRTW detection scheme is investigated in this section. Several different approaches were taken. First, the theoretical scattered field from a cylinder/Stoke's surface pair was calculated for several different surface heights and cylinder positions with respect to the surface. The calculations were of the transient fields from the target and surface separately and then the surface/target pair with the multipath effect. A second approach was to measure the scattered fields from a surface/target pair in the anechoic chamber at the MSU EM Lab. The scattered field from several different surfaces was measured with and without a small scaled missile model located at different positions with respect to the surface. In both approaches a CRTW was calculated from the separate transient fields from the target and surface. Using this CRTW, the convolution energy ratio was calculated from the return

94

of the surface target pair. T composite return was formed the scattered field was forme cases, a comparison can be r interaction between the surface Figure 4.35 depicts the located above a Stoke's surfa field parallel to the surface cr consists of a Stoke's wave ha h and individual wavelength of diameter t and the bottom respect to the surface is show center peak on the Stoke's su measured with respect to the A far-field approxima <sup>a method</sup> of moments solutio valid only for a closed surface direction for 320 frequency r transient field was determine <sup>10 the</sup> time domain using an was employed with frequency respectively (see Appendix , of the surface/target pair. This surface/target pair return includes two cases. First, a composite return was formed by adding the separate target and surface return. Second, the scattered field was formed by including the multipath effect. By considering both cases, a comparison can be made showing the effect of multipath and electromagnetic interaction between the surface and target.

Figure 4.35 depicts the 2-dimensional scattering geometry for a cylindrical target located above a Stoke's surface. The incident plane wave is polarized with its magnetic field parallel to the surface crests (TM). The enclosed surface shown in Figure 4.35 (a), consists of a Stoke's wave having N periods (where N is an odd number), surface height h, and individual wavelength L. The sides of the enclosed surface consist of half-circles of diameter t and the bottom is a flat surface. The position of the scattering target with respect to the surface is shown in Figure 4.35 (b) with the y-axis coincident with the center peak on the Stoke's surface. The incident angle  $\phi_i$ , shown in Figure 4.35 (a), is measured with respect to the x-axis.

A far-field approximation to the scattered field was theoretically calculated using a method of moments solution to the magnetic-field integeral equation (MFIE) which is valid only for a closed surface [18]. The calculated field was computed in the backscatter direction for 320 frequency points starting at 1.0 GHz at a step size of .025 GHz. The transient field was determined by windowing the frequency data and then transforming to the time domain using an IFFT. For all trials a Gaussian modulated cosine window was employed with frequency and shaping parameters of  $f_c = 5.0$  GHz, and T = .25 nsec respectively (see Appendix A for window description). The surface wavelength L for

each trial was set to .1016 m of the side half-circles was se 1005 m. The value for the reasonable value for the TCR the scattering calculations the each, the sides and cylinder w stattering angle was set to o Several scattering cal sarface for a fixed cylinder p he position of the cylinder w field computed. Figure 4.36 shows the alone and from the surface coupling interaction. For this and was horizontally displace Figure 4.36, the two returns o about 4.4 nsec). After this return. Figure 4.37 shows the only return. The response of the multipath effect.

To determine the effe

each trial was set to .1016 m, the number of periods N was set to 11, and the diameter of the side half-circles was set to .0254 m. Also, the radius of the cylinder R was set to .005 m. The value for the variable R was determined by trial and error to get a reasonable value for the TCR (about -3 to -5 dB) for a surface height h of .0254 m. For the scattering calculations the top and bottom of the surface were divided into 200 points each, the sides and cylinder were divided into 16 and 32 points respectively. Finally, the scattering angle was set to  $\phi_i = 20^\circ$  for all trials.

Several scattering calculations were performed by varying the height h of the surface for a fixed cylinder position. After that, the height of the surface was fixed and the position of the cylinder was varied both as function of height  $y_c$  and range  $x_c$ , and the field computed.

Figure 4.36 shows the normalized transient scattered field from the Stoke's surface alone and from the surface/target pair with the multipath effect and electromagnetic coupling interaction. For this case, the cylinder was located .0254 m above the surface, and was horizontally displaced .0508 m to the right of the central peak. As shown in Figure 4.36, the two returns overlap exactly before the incident wave strikes the target (at about 4.4 nsec). After this event, the composite return differs from the surface-only return. Figure 4.37 shows the difference between the composite return and the surface only return. The response of the cylinder is clearly shown as well as the later effect from the multipath effect.

To determine the effects that the multipath effect has on the detection algorithm the transient response of th surface only and the cylinder only were used to construct a

(RTW. Using the calculated energy ratio was calculated for shows the convolution energy were calculated using (4.4) for was generated by calculating response having no electrom oily transient response and th a strong convolution energy convolution time). The orig between the cylinder and the follow is from the cylinder t Another path is from the sur point. Also, multiple scatter erest before the scattered fire multipath scattering events of Figure 4.39 and Figu Stoke's surfaces having heig the size and position of the c defined convolution energy <sup>multipath</sup> effect. For the sr energy ratio peaks at nearly <sup>cylinder</sup> does not change but
CRTW. Using the calculated CRTW and the surface plus target response, the convolution energy ratio was calculated for the detection phase of the CRTW algorithm. Figure 4.38 shows the convolution energy ratio as a function of time. The curves shown in this figure were calculated using (4.4) for an energy window width of .25 nsec. The dashed curve was generated by calculating the convolution energy ratio for the target plus surface response having no electromagnetic interaction. This was done by adding the surface only transient response and the cylinder only transient response. Both curves indicated a strong convolution energy ratio peak of about 14 dB occurring at about 4.6 nsec (convolution time). The origin of the secondary peaks are due to the multiple reflections between the cylinder and the surface crests. One simple path the scattered field can follow is from the cylinder to the surface crest and then back to the observation point. Another path is from the surface crest to the cylinder and then back to the observation point. Also, multiple scattering events can occur between the cylinder and the surface crest before the scattered field goes back to the observation point. In each case the multipath scattering events occur after the initial scattering from the cylinder.

Figure 4.39 and Figure 4.40 show the convolution energy ratio calculations for Stoke's surfaces having heights of .0127 m and .00635 m, respectively. In both cases, the size and position of the cylinder have not changed. Both figures clearly show a well defined convolution energy ratio peak and the secondary peaks associated with the multipath effect. For the small surface height shown in Figure 4.40, the convolution energy ratio peaks at nearly 20 dB. This result can be expected since the size of the cylinder does not change but the surface height has decreased by a factor of 4 (compared

97

to h = .0254 m). However, smaller peak than in Figure 4 of 2 (as compared to h = .0suprising since the TCR diff 3.63 dB in Figure 4.39). Another important fac peaks of the cylinder lie w werlapping peaks (i.e. surfa ratio will be smaller. The co he three different surface he The effect upon the investigated. This was done larget height ye. Three differ .1143 m . In each case, the 3-coordinate of the cylinder scattered fields from the surfa effect for a target height of position and some of the inte two curves in Figure 4.42. Figure 4.36 and Figure 4.37. <sup>are shown</sup> in Figure 4.44 and larget and interaction is clea to h = .0254 m). However, the convolution energy ratio shown in Figure 4.39 shows a smaller peak than in Figure 4.38 even though the surface height has decreased by a factor of 2 (as compared to h = .0254 m). Although this is a bit unexpected, it is not too surprising since the TCR difference is not that great (from -5.31 dB in Figure 4.38 to - 3.63 dB in Figure 4.39).

Another important factor to consider for these different cases is where the transient peaks of the cylinder lie with respect to the peaks from the scattering surface. For overlapping peaks (i.e. surface peaks overlapping target peaks) the convolution energy ratio will be smaller. The convolution energy ratio for the multipath scattered field for the three different surface heights are combined in Figure 4.41.

The effect upon the detection process of different target heights was also investigated. This was done by fixing the Stoke's surface parameters and varying the target height  $y_c$ . Three different target heights were considered: .0635 m, .0889 m, and .1143 m. In each case, the height of the Stoke's wave was set to h = .0254 m and the x-coordinate of the cylinder was fixed at  $x_c = .0508$  m. Figure 4.42 shows the transient scattered fields from the surface alone and from the surface plus target with the multipath effect for a target height of  $y_c = .0889$  m. The dashed curve clearly shows the target position and some of the interaction effects. Figure 4.43 shows the different between the two curves in Figure 4.42. Similar figures for a target height of .0635 m are shown in Figure 4.36 and Figure 4.37. Also, corresponding figures for a target height of .1143 m are shown in Figure 4.44 and Figure 4.45. Using the difference figures, the effect of the target and interaction is clearly seen. For an evolving surface it would be much more

difficult to distinguish the tai After creating a CRTV transient response, the convo urget surface pairs. Figure target heights. Once again Associated with the main pe effect. The change in the co function of the electromagnet target and surface. In Figur figure the peak values are ve is caused by the electromag convolution energy value cal The position of the ta height of the surface and targ the scattered return from th surface target pair with the r set at .0254 m and .0635 m r Stoke's peak by setting  $x_c =$ <sup>curves</sup> in Figure 4.48. For c <sup>a larget</sup> position between the <sup>is clearly</sup> lined up with surfa <sup>10 the surface peak causes a</sup> difficult to distinguish the target by just taking the difference between the two curves.

After creating a CRTW from the surface only transient response and cylinder only transient response, the convolution energy ratio was calculated for each of the composite target/surface pairs. Figure 4.46 shows the convolution energy ratios for the different target heights. Once again, a well defined peak indicates the presence of a target. Associated with the main peaks are the secondary peaks corresponding to the multipath effect. The change in the convolution energy value for the different target heights is a function of the electromagnetic interaction and the relative peak location between the target and surface. In Figure 4.47 the interaction effect has not been included. In this figure the peak values are very close in value. Therefore, the effect seen in Figure 4.46 is caused by the electromagnetic interaction distorting the signal enough to effect the convolution energy value calculation.

The position of the target can also be varied along the surface. In this case, the height of the surface and target are fixed and the value of  $x_c$  is varied. Figure 4.48 shows the scattered return from the Stoke's surface alone and from the combined Stoke's surface/target pair with the multipath terms. The surface height and target height were set at .0254 m and .0635 m respectively. The target was placed directly over the central Stoke's peak by setting  $x_c = 0.0$  m. Figure 4.49 shows the difference between the two curves in Figure 4.48. For comparison, Figure 4.36 and Figure 4.37 were calculated for a target position between the surface peaks at .0508 m. In Figure 4.48 the target return is clearly lined up with surface peak return. In addition, the close proximity of the target to the surface peak causes a greater interaction between the surface and the target. To

see the effect upon detection was determined for the co Figure 4.50 shows the results convolution energy ratio is m the convolution energy ratio tem is neglected. Here, the difficult to detect the target. The scattered electric measured in the anechoic cl placed above these surface a the relative geometry betw stattering measurements. Th field is parallel to the wave Phoenix missile model, appr above the crests of the surfa chosen for the measurements surface peak (position 1) and (position 2). Figure 4.4 st Section 4.4 discusses the particular The time-domain sca Figure 4.53. This response <sup>the anechoic</sup> chamber at Ma see the effect upon detection, a CRTW was calculated, and the convolution energy ratio was determined for the composite return shown in Figure 4.36 and Figure 4.48. Figure 4.50 shows the results. For a target located extremely close to a surface peak the convolution energy ratio is much lower as shown by the dashed curve. Figure 4.51 shows the convolution energy ratio calculation for the case when the electromagnetic interaction term is neglected. Here, the position of the target over the peak makes it much more difficult to detect the target.

The scattered electric fields from various scaled sea-surface models have been measured in the anechoic chamber at MSU. A Phoenix missile model has also been placed above these surface and the resultant electric field measured. Figure 4.52 shows the relative geometry between the missile and sea-surface model using during the scattering measurements. The incident electric field was polarized such that the electric field is parallel to the wave crests at an incident angle of 10° from the horizon. A Phoenix missile model, approximately 10 cm in length, was position at a height of 12" above the crests of the surface. Two missile positions with respect to the peaks were chosen for the measurements. In the first case the missile was placed directly above the surface peak (position 1) and in the second case the missile was placed between the peaks (position 2). Figure 4.4 shows the surface profiles used during the measurements.

The time-domain scattered field from the Phoenix missile model is shown in Figure 4.53. This response was synthesized from a frequency domain measurement in the anechoic chamber at MSU. The frequency domain response was measured in the

frequency band from 1 GHz data was windowed and the taper function with a shape p the data. The construction of a target and the initial sea-si Figure 4.55 show the trans surface for an incident angl identical to that of the Phoe Figure 4.55, a CRTW was co surface. The position of the peaks of the scattering surfa the transient scattered return of .09, time shifted, and add = -23.2 dB). Next, the ma CRTW (see Figure 4.56), wa time shift. Figure 4.57 show tearly a 17 to 18 dB differer sinusoid surface the magnitu added to the double sinusoi values of the convolution end frequency band from 1 GHz to 17 GHz at a step size of .01 GHz. The frequency domain data was windowed and then transformed to the time domain using an IFFT. A cosine taper function with a shape parameter of  $\tau = 8$  (see Appendix A) was used to window all the data.

The construction of a CRTW requires the transient response from the anticipated target and the initial sea-surface return having no target present. Figure 4.54 and Figure 4.55 show the transient scattered return from the Stoke's and double sinusoid surface for an incident angle of 10°. The measurement process and windowing were identical to that of the Phoenix missile model. Using the data shown in Figure 4.53 - Figure 4.55, a CRTW was constructed for the Stoke's surface and for the double sinusoid surface.

The position of the target's transient return peaks with respect to the transient peaks of the scattering surface is extremely important for target detection. To see this, the transient scattered return from the Phoenix missile was amplitude scaled by a factor of .09, time shifted, and added to the transient response from the Stoke's surface (TCR = -23.2 dB). Next, the maximum convolution energy ratio, using the Stoke's wave CRTW (see Figure 4.56), was calculated for the composite return as a function of missile time shift. Figure 4.57 shows the results for these calculations. In this figure, there is nearly a 17 to 18 dB difference in the convolution energy detection ratio. For the double sinusoid surface the magnitude of the Phoenix missile was scaled by .05, time shifted, and added to the double sinusoid return (TCR = -4.75). Figure 4.59 shows the maximum values of the convolution energy ratio using the double sinusoid CRTW (see Figure 4.58)

as a function of missile time detection ratio. In the preceding dis were included. The measur Figure 4.60 and Figure 4.6 includes the surface only ret for the missile in position electromagnetic interaction) and each missile position. Stoke's surface. Similarly, 1 The peak convolution energy 14 dB respectively. The sec and surface. For position 1. surface and are shown in Fig the double sinusoid surface This is most prevalent in Fi the target itself. However, i though to detect the targe probably not be the case. The effect due to the theoretically calculated scat between the surface and the as a function of missile time shift. In this case there is nearly a 25 dB difference in the detection ratio.

In the preceding discussion no multipath or electromagnetic interaction effects were included. The measured transient return from the surface/missile pairs is shown in Figure 4.60 and Figure 4.61 for the Stoke's and double sinusoid surface. Each figure includes the surface only return and the return from the composite surface/missile return for the missile in position 1 or position 2. With the composite return (including electromagnetic interaction) the convolution energy ratio was calculated for each surface and each missile position. Figure 4.62 shows this ratio for missile position 2 on the Stoke's surface. Similarly, Figure 4.63 shows the results for the double sinusoid surface. The peak convolution energy ratios for the Stoke's and double sinusoid surface are 10 and 14 dB respectively. The secondary peaks correspond to the coupling between the target and surface. For position 1, the convolution energy ratios were also calculated for each surface and are shown in Figure 4.64 and Figure 4.65. For both the Stoke's surface and the double sinusoid surface the convolution energy ratio has been considerably reduced. This is most prevalent in Figure 4.64 where the effects of the interaction are as great as the target itself. However, in Figure 4.65 the convolution energy ratio may still be large enough to detect the target, although for a rapidly evolving sea surface this would probably not be the case.

The effect due to the target-surface coupling have been illustrated using both theoretically calculated scattering data and measured data. Although the interaction between the surface and the target does effect target detection, the relative position of the

102

target with respect to the sur the target scatter return did was able to find the target. in the presence of the multip

## 4.9 Coherent Processin

A clutter suppression dutter has been discussed b Nsamples each are collected dutter and target return. A the cross-range average from

 $\tilde{s}_i(k) = s_i(k)$ 

A little reflection shows wh duter from all the M pulls subtracted from the sample any clutter present in the sign improve for increasing value dutter suppressed signal sho whieved. The chief probler is that the clutter environm target with respect to the surface wave is probably more important. For all cases where the target scatter return did not coincide with a surface crest return the detection scheme was able to find the target. The detection algorithm was able to detect the target even in the presence of the mulipath effects.

## 4.9 Coherent Processing Clutter Reduction

A clutter suppression technique useful for moving targets on a static background clutter has been discussed by Iverson [26]. In this technique, a set of M pulse returns of N samples each are collected. The ith pulse return  $s_i(k)$  is composed of both background clutter and target return. A clutter suppressed signal  $\tilde{s}_i(k)$  can be formed by subtracting the cross-range average from each pulse return, i.e.

$$\tilde{s}_i(k) = s_i(k) - \frac{1}{M} \sum_{j=1}^M s_j(k)$$
  $k = 1 \dots N, \quad i = 1 \dots M$  (4.15)

A little reflection shows why this formula should work. For a given sample point k, the clutter from all the M pulse returns is simply averaged. This average value is then subtracted from the sample point k for each pulse return. The net effect is to suppress any clutter present in the signal. For a static background clutter, clutter suppression will improve for increasing values of M. Following the clutter suppression step, the resulting clutter suppressed signal should be aligned and added so that coherent integration can be achieved. The chief problem associated with clutter suppression in the sea environment is that the clutter environment is far from static. For a slowly evolving sea surface

lverson's method may worl time interval. On the other pulse returns must be samp An alternative form moving window of discrete can be written as

 $\tilde{s}_{i}(k) =$ 

stere i, is the pulse respons the cross-range average valiis subtracted from the pulse danging clutter return, it probably fluctuate about th important point since subtrathe edge of the window will of the window may be an ethen poor performance can be dange appreciably over the To demonstrate the of floretically calculated from redustic model given by volving sea surface was called Iverson's method may work by using a moderate number of pulse returns M in a finite time interval. On the other hand, if the sea surface is evolving at a faster rate, then the pulse returns must be sampled at a higher rate.

An alternative form for (4.15) can be used for evolving background clutter. If a moving window of discrete width L is applied to a subset of the pulse returns, then (4.15) can be written as

$$\tilde{s}_{i_r}(k) = s_{i_r}(k) - \frac{1}{L} \sum_{j=i_r-\frac{(L-1)}{2}}^{i_r+\frac{(L-1)}{2}} s_j(k) \qquad k = 1 \dots N$$
(4.16)

where i<sub>r</sub> is the pulse response index corresponding to the center of the window. In (4.16) the cross-range average value is computed over the range of the window and this value is subtracted from the pulse return corresponding to the center of the window. For a changing clutter return, it is expected that the pulse returns within the window will probably fluctuate about the pulse response at the center of the window. This is an important point since subtracting the cross-range average from a pulse return located at the edge of the window will not lead to good clutter suppression results. Also, the size of the window may be an extremely important factor. If the window size is too large, then poor performance can be expected since the sea surface (and the clutter return) can change appreciably over the window's time space.

To demonstrate the use of Iverson's modified technique, the scattered field was theoretically calculated from an evolving sea surface which was generated from a stochastic model given by Kinsman. As in section 4.5, the scattered field from the evolving sea surface was calculated over a 2.0 sec interval every .25 seconds. Figure 4.66

shows the scattered return i figure represents time-dom time; successive lines repr bottom. The sensor (rada shown on the graph. A tir calculate the cross range av second scene, shown in Fig across the signal space. A distinguish between clutter too large for the rate of sea To remedy the above a smaller time step could Figure 4.68 shows the sc generated in the previous : returns were sampled over Once again a pulse return v calculate the cross-range av process using the smaller ti the background clutter. Si algorithm is very useful if compared to the new CR' implement for real-time ap shows the scattered return from the clutter/target combination. Each horizontal line in the figure represents time-domain samples from the scatter response over some interval of time; successive lines represent a series of scatter returns with the first return on the bottom. The sensor (radar) is located on the left and successive missile locations are shown on the graph. A time window using three successive measurements was used to calculate the cross range average. After application of the clutter suppression process a second scene, shown in Figure 4.67, was generated to show the movement of the target across the signal space. As can be seen from the second figure it is very difficult to distinguish between clutter and missile return. In this case the time step is most likely too large for the rate of sea surface evolution.

To remedy the above problem a second simulation was also performed to see if a smaller time step could lead to an improvement in the clutter suppression problem. Figure 4.68 shows the scatter return and missile position for the same sea-surface generated in the previous simulation using the Kinsman model. In this case 10 pulse returns were sampled over a .45 sec duration with the time interval  $\Delta T = .05$  seconds. Once again a pulse return window containing three successive pulse returns was used to calculate the cross-range average. Figure 4.69 shows the results of the clutter suppression process using the smaller time step. In this case the target is clearly distinguishable from the background clutter. Since the calculation given by (4.16) is extremely simple, this algorithm is very useful if the time step between successive pulse returns is small. As compared to the new CRTW technique this method is extremely simple and easy to implement for real-time applications.

## 4.10 Conclusions

This chapter has pr pulse method. The motiv difficulties associated with important topics were prese scheme was described. Ner The author has found this a algorithm several examples static sea-surface demonst dynamic sea surface was 1 surface environment and th surface target coupling on t generated test cases and me energy window size on the see if the detection schem missile models were measu models was used in conjur CRTW and to test the dete the detection algorithm is o The final topic covered i technique. This method y update rate is sufficiently

## 4.10 Conclusions

This chapter has presented a new target detection technique based upon the Epulse method. The motivation for doing this chapter was to overcome some of the difficulties associated with the conventional use of the E-pulse detection method. Several important topics were presented in this chapter. First, the theory behind the new detection scheme was described. Next, the genetic algorithm was presented and described in detail. The author has found this algorithm to be robust but quite slow. To test the new CRTW algorithm several examples were presented showing the effectiveness of this method. A static sea-surface demonstration was presented showing proof of concept. Next, a dynamic sea surface was modeled in order to show the effect of a more realistic seasurface environment and the need to regularly update the CRTW. The effect from seasurface/target coupling on the detection algorithm was also studied. Several theoretically generated test cases and measured results were presented. The effect of the convolution energy window size on the detection phase of the CRTW algorithm was presented. To see if the detection scheme was tolerant to different target geometries several scaled missile models were measured in the anechoic chamber. The scattered return from these models was used in conjunction with the return from a sea-surface model to generate a CRTW and to test the detection phase of the CRTW algorithm. This study showed that the detection algorithm is quite tolerant to some variation in the target's scattered return. The final topic covered in this chapter is the coherent processing clutter reduction technique. This method was tested and found to work remarkably well provided the update rate is sufficiently fast. In addition, this technique can easily be applied to real-



time processing with very little code modification.

,



Figure 4.1 CRTW flow



•

,

Figure 4.1 CRTW flowchart process.

Population of N chr X1: X2: Xi: 1 XN: N = M = L = \* all genes

Figure 4.2 Genetic algo

Population of N chromosomes:



\* all genes of same length

Figure 4.2 Genetic algorithm data structures.

Figure 4.3 Genetic algo



- .

,

Figure 4.3 Genetic algorithm block diagram.



Figure 4.4 Simple PEC



- · ·

-

Figure 4.4 Simple PEC scaled ocean surfaces.

h.,



Figure 4.5 Scattered fie



Figure 4.5 Scattered field from the PEC Stokes surface.

**b.**...



Figure 4.6 Scattered fie

:1



Figure 4.6 Scattered field from double sinusoid surface.

-



Figure 4.7 Scattered fie

:



Figure 4.7 Scattered field from Phoenix missile model.

۱.








Figure 4.8 Constructed CRTWs for measured surfaces.



Figure 4.9 Convolution

:A



Figure 4.9 Convolution energy ratio for Stokes surface.



Figure 4.10 Convolution



Figure 4.10 Convolution energy ratio for double sinusoid surface.







Figure 4.11 Constructed CRTW for scattered field from Stokes surface. CRTW designed to eliminate the surface clutter only.





£ M



Figure 4.12 Convolution of CRTW with surface return only. CRTW designed to eliminate the surface clutter only.



Figure 4.13 Convolution ratio of CRTW with clutter and target return. CRTW designed to eliminate the surface clutter only.



Figure 4.14 Convolution the surface

18



Figure 4.14 Convolution energy ratio for Stokes surface. CRTW designed to eliminate the surface clutter only.

ь.



Figure 4.15 Neumann s



Figure 4.15 Neumann spatial frequency spectrum.



<sup>Figure</sup> **4.16** Covariance 20 knot wi



**Figure 4.16** Covariance distribution generated using Neumann frequency spectrum with 20 knot winds.

•



Figure 4.17 Absolute stochastica



Figure 4.17 Absolute value of typical band-limited sea clutter return from stochastically-generated sea surface. Sea height is not to scale.





**Figure 4.18** Profiles for an evolving stochastically-generated sea surface, and computed energy ratios for Phoenix missile/clutter combination. Arrow indicates spatial position of the missile.



Figure 4.19 Surface re: response.



Figure 4.19 Surface response constructed by adding the missile response to the clutter response.



Figure 4.20 Convolution





**Figure 4.20** Convolution energy ratio for an energy width  $\Delta = .5$  nsec.



Figure 4.21 Convolution



**Figure 4.21** Convolution energy ratio for energy window width  $\Delta = .8$  nsec.







\_\_\_\_\_

Figure 4.22 Convolution energy ratio as a function of window width and time.

\*

m

Figure 4.23 Two sea su different ti



Figure 4.24 CRTW co





Figure 4.23 Two sea surfaces generated from the wind driven Kinsman model at two different times.



Figure 4.24 CRTW construction for initial sea surface.



Figure 4.25 Convolution for a winc



**Figure 4.25** Convolution energy ratio (dB) detection diagram for a realistic sea surface for a window width of 4 nsec.



Figure 4.26 Convolution size and the size an

ii



Figure 4.26 Convolution energy ratio for Kinsman sea surface as a function of window size and time.



Figure 4.27 Missile models used in CRTW study.

0.00 O.

Figure 4.28 Missile so



Figure 4.28 Missile scattering in the time domain.

•


Figure 4.29 CRTW cr

**!!** 



Figure 4.29 CRTW corresponding to missile type A.



Figure 4.30 CRTW cr



Figure 4.30 CRTW corresponding to missile type B.



Figure 4.31 CRTW c

· · -



Figure 4.31 CRTW corresponding to missile type C.



Figure 4.32 Convolut designed



Figure 4.32 Convolution energy ratio response for each missile using a CRTW designed for missile A.



Figure 4.33 Convolut missile ty

...



Figure 4.33 Convolution energy ratio for each missile using a CRTW designed for missile type B.



Figure 4.34 Convolut missile ty

h



**Figure 4.34** Convolution energy ratio for each missile type using a CRTW designed for missile type C.

N periods





Figure 4.35 Scatterin (b) relati



*سبر* 

**Figure 4.35** Scattering geometry for TM-polarization showing (a) Stoke's surface, and (b) relative position of cylinder with respect to Stoke's surface



Figure 4.36 Transien above th

. А



Figure 4.36 Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a cylinder above the Stoke's surface. TCR = -5.31 dB.



Figure 4.37 Differen with cyl



Figure 4.37 Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.







Figure 4.38 Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no multipath effect, and Stoke's surface and cylinder with multipath effect. TCR = -5.31 dB.



Figure 4.39 Convolu multipat effect.



Figure 4.39 Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no multipath effect, and Stoke's surface and cylinder with the multipath effect.



Figure 4.40 Convolu multipat effect.



Figure 4.40 Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no multipath effect, and Stoke's surface and cylinder with the multipath effect. TCR = -.22 dB.



Figure 4.41 Convolu effect as position

11



**Figure 4.41** Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with multipath effect as a function of different surface heights for a fixed cylinder position.



Figure 4.42 Transier above th



Figure 4.42 Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a cylinder above the Stoke's surface. TCR = -5.31 dB.



Figure 4.43 Differen with cyl



Figure 4.43 Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.



Figure 4.44 Transier above tł

---



Figure 4.44 Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a cylinder above the Stoke's surface. TCR = -5.31 dB.



Figure 4.45 Differer with cy

10



Figure 4.45 Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.



Figure 4.46 Convolu effect a



----

Figure 4.46 Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with multipath effect as a function of cylinder height.


Figure 4.47 Convolu multipa



Figure 4.47 Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no multipath effect as a function of cylinder height.







,

**Figure 4.48** Transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface only and from a cylinder above the Stoke's surface. TCR = -5.31 dB.



Figure 4.49 Different with cy

ы



Figure 4.49 Difference between the transient scattered return from a Stoke's surface with cylinder and Stoke's surface without cylinder.



Figure 4.50 Convolution Convolution Figure 4.50 Convolution Convolution Figure 4.50 Convolution Figure

.



**Figure 4.50** Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with multipath effect as a function of target position.



<sup>Figure</sup> 4.51 Convol multipa



Figure 4.51 Convolution energy ratio for Stoke's surface and cylinder with no multipath effect interaction as a function of target position.



positio

Figure 4.52 Multip



-----•

Figure 4.52 Multipath missile/sea-surface scattering geometry.



Figure 4.53 Norma missile degree



Figure 4.53 Normalized backscatter transient-response from 10 cm long phoenix missile excited by a TE incident plane wave. Incidence angle is 10 degrees from the horizontal axis.



Figure 4.54 Norma by a 7 horizo



Figure 4.54 Normalized backscatter transient-response from a Stoke's surface excited by a TE incident plane wave. Incidence angle is 10 degrees from the horizontal axis.



Figure 4.55 Norma excited the ho

1**A** 



- - -

Figure 4.55 Normalized backscatter transient-response from a double-sinusoid surface excited by a TE incident plane wave. Incidence angle is 10 degrees from the horizontal axis.



Figure 4.56 CRTW



Figure 4.56 CRTW corresponding to measured Stoke's surface.



Figure 4.57 Convo respec



Figure 4.57 Convolution energy-ratio as a function of phoenix missile position with respect to Stoke's surface. TCR = -23.2 dB.



Figure 4.58 CRTW



Figure 4.58 CRTW corresponding to measured double sinusoid surface.



Figure 4.59 Convo respec



, ·

Figure 4.59 Convolution energy-ratio as a function of phoenix missile position with respect to double-sinusoid surface. TCR = -4.75 dB.



Figure 4.60 Norma Stoke's trough



- ^

**Figure 4.60** Normalized backscatter transient-response from a phoenix missile and Stoke's surface excited by a TE incident plane wave. Missile is above trough of wave and incidence angle is 10 degrees from the horizontal axis.



Figure 4.61 Norma double above horizo



.....

Figure 4.61 Normalized backscatter transient-response from a phoenix missile and double-sinusoid surface excited by a TE incident plane wave. Missile is above trough of wave and incidence angle is 10 degrees from the horizontal.



Figure 4.62 Convo Stoke` hybrid



. ^ ^

Figure 4.62 Convolution energy-ratio for phoenix missile located above a trough in Stoke's surface. Ratio was calculated from composite measured return and hybrid-composite measured return. TCR = -23.2 dB.



Figure 4.63 Convo double return



Figure 4.63 Convolution energy-ratio for phoenix missile located above a trough in double-sinusoid surface. Ratio was calculated from composite measured return and hybrid-composite measured return. TCR = -4.75 dB.



Figure 4.64 Conv Stoki hybr



---

**Figure 4.64** Convolution energy-ratio for phoenix missile located above a crest in Stoke's surface. Ratio was calculated from composite measured return and hybrid-composite measured return. TCR = -23.2 dB.


F**igure 4.65** Conv doub retur



**Figure 4.65** Convolution energy-ratio for phoenix missile located above a crest in double-sinusoid surface. Ratio was calculated from composite measured return and hybrid-composite measured return. TCR = -4.75 dB.



Fi**gure 4.66** Amp corre



**Figure 4.66** Amplitude of scattered return from an evolving sea surface. This case corresponds to a time step  $\Delta T = .25$  seconds between successive returns.



Figure 4.67 Targ algo over



**Figure 4.67** Target detection of simple missile simulation using coherent detection algorithm. Time step between pulse returns is .25 seconds, with averaging over three successive pulse returns.



Figure 4.68 Amp corre return



**Figure 4.68** Amplitude of scattered return from an evolving sea surface. This case corresponds to a time step of  $\Delta T = .05$  seconds between successive pulse returns.



Figure 4.69 Targe algor over



Figure 4.69 Target detection of simple missile simulation using coherent detection algorithm. Time step between pulse returns is .05 seconds, with averaging over three successive pulse returns.

#### Сер

# 5.1 Introduction A challengir and/or identification in the ability of rada enhanced both the q airborne threats is b with that target. Or target's complex free transient EM field illuminated by an

modelled as having

that the total scatter

A simple model for

where  $f_n(t)$  is the p  $T_n$ . The late-time of

10

# **Chapter 5**

# **Cepstral Analysis and Radar Target Response**

#### 5.1 Introduction

A challenging problem encountered in radar system technology is the detection and/or identification of airborne targets in a highly cluttered environment. Advancement in the ability of radar systems to transmit and analyze signals of very short duration has enhanced both the quality and quantity of target information [1]. Recognition of potential airborne threats is based upon a system's ability to analyze specific signatures associated with that target. One technique used to identify targets is based on the uniqueness of a target's complex frequencies in the late-time transient scattered signal [4]. Consider the transient EM field scattered by a perfectly conducting, finite size radar target when illuminated by an incident EM pulse. The scattered return from the target can be modelled as having an early-time component  $f_e(t)$  and a late-time component  $f_i(t)$ , such that the total scattered field is given by

$$f(t) = f_{e}(t) + f_{l}(t)$$
(5.1)

A simple model for the early-time component is [42]

$$f_e(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} f_n(t - T_n)$$
(5.2)

where  $f_n(t)$  is the pulse response of the n<sup>th</sup> scattering center located at temporal position  $T_n$ . The late-time component can be written as

$$f_l(t) = \sum_{m=1}^{M} a_m e^{\sigma_m t} \cos(\omega_m t + \phi_m) \qquad t > T_L$$
(5.3)



where  $\{s_m = \sigma_m + j \omega_m\}$  are the target natural frequencies and  $T_L$  is the beginning of late time. The scattered return from the early-time signal is aspect angle dependent. However, the target's natural frequencies are aspect angle independent and unique to the target, thereby providing a target identifier.

Inherent in the generation of these complex frequencies is the measurement of both magnitude and phase from the target scattered return. In general, a knowledge of spectral magnitude does not allow the calculation of the phase and vice-versa. Hence, the transient signal cannot be recovered with only spectral magnitude or phase. Nonetheless, under certain conditions a relationship does exist between the real and imaginary parts of a signal's spectrum. For a real, causal signal, the real and imaginary parts are related through a Hilbert transform integral [28],[29]. Typically, the magnitude of a signal's frequency spectrum is measured, rather than the real or imaginary part, and a somewhat more restrictive approach must be used. If a finite length sampled signal is causal, and both the poles and zeros of its z-transform lie inside the z-plane's unit circle (the minimum phase condition) then the phase and logarithm of the magnitude can be related through a Hilbert transform. This relation is certainly useful if only the magnitude response of the spectrum is available. On the other hand, a certain amount of caution is needed if these transforms are blindly applied to any signal.

An alternate approach for calculating the minimum phase signal is to use the cepstrum approach [28]-[29]. In this approach an attempt is made to recover the original transient signal using only the spectral magnitude. This method employs the fast Fourier transform (FFT), thus requiring considerably shorter computation time than the Hilbert



integral approach. The use of this technique has found specific applications in such diverse fields as speech and image processing, seismology, and acoustics [30]-[32]. A unique application of this method is to reconstruct a target's transient scattered field from an ultra-wideband radar signal. However, in order to apply this new methodology to an ultra-wideband radar signal, some fundamental questions must be answered about the scattered signal.

Two questions concerning the characteristic and application of cepstral analysis to the above signal models should be examined:

- 1. How must  $f_n(t)$  and  $s_n$  behave so that  $f_e(t)$  and  $f_l(t)$  are minimum phase signals? What is the significance of these waveforms being minimum phase?
- 2. Under what circumstances can  $f_e(t)$  and  $f_l(t)$  be obtained from  $|F_e(\omega)|$ ,  $|F_l(\omega)|$  or  $|F(\omega)|$ ? Here  $F_e(\omega) = \mathscr{F}\{f_e(t)\}, F_l(\omega) = \mathscr{F}\{f_l(t)\}$ , and  $F(\omega) = \mathscr{F}\{f(t)\}$ . That is, is it possible to use cepstral analysis to separate the early and late-time portions of a radar signal?

This chapter will attempt to answer these questions as rigorously as possible, and many examples will be presented for clarification. It will be shown that in many instances, cepstral analysis will work remarkably well even for a non-minimum phase signal. Hopefully, a set of guidelines or rules of thumb can be developed which will help determine if the cepstral technique can be used for reconstruction of the time-domain scattered return of a radar target. The body of this chapter will be divided into several sections. In section 2 background material is presented covering the necessary theory to



understand the basic ideas of cepstral analysis. Late-time characterization is presented in section three. Next, the early-time response is discussed in section four. Section five discusses the use of cepstral analysis to separate the early and late-time portions of a radar signal. The final section summarizes the major points in this chapter, and suggests some further areas of study. The ideas presented in this chapter will be applied to target identification in chapter 6.

#### 5.2 Cepstral Analysis - Theory

Two simple, real causal sequences are shown in Figure 5.0 and Figure 5.1. In both figures the poles and zeros associated with the z-transform are shown as well as the magnitude and phase responses obtained from the discrete time Fourier transform (DTFT). The important feature to notice is that the modulus of the Fourier transform is the same for both sequences, but the phase is not. These simple examples illustrate that the input sequence for a given magnitude response is not unique. To construct the input sequence using only the magnitude response, certain restrictions must be applied on the input which in turn affect the placement of the poles and zeros in the z-plane.

To derive a relationship between the magnitude and phase, it is quite instructive to see if some relationship exists between the real and imaginary part of the spectral response. A real, causal sequence x[n] can be written in terms of the sum of an even and odd non-causal sequence as

$$x[n] = x_{\rho}[n] + x_{\rho}[n]$$
(5.4)

where



$$x_{e}[n] = \frac{1}{2} [x[n] + x[-n]]$$

$$x_{o}[n] = \frac{1}{2} [x[n] - x[-n]]$$
(5.5)

A little reflection shows that the causal sequence can be written entirely in terms of the even part as

$$x[n] = x_{\rho}[n] \cdot w[n] \tag{5.6}$$

where the window function is just

$$w[n] = \begin{cases} 2, & n > 0 \\ 1, & n = 0 \\ 0, & n < 0 \end{cases}$$
(5.7)

The real part of the Fourier transform can be obtained by applying the DTFT to  $x_e[n]$ . The result of the transform is

$$X_{R}(e^{j\omega}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_{e}[n] z^{-n}$$
  
= 
$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_{e}[n] (\cos \omega n - j \sin \omega n)$$
(5.8)  
= 
$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x_{e}[n] \cos \omega n$$

where  $z = e^{j\omega}$ . Hence, if the real part of the spectral response is known,  $x_c[n]$  can be calculated by taking the inverse Fourier transform. Once this is determined,  $x_c[n]$  can be used to determine x[n] from (5.6) and (5.7). Finally, a forward DTFT will yield both the real and imaginary part of the spectrum. Figure 5.3 shows a block diagram of the process. The restrictions placed on x[n] is that it be causal and stable. In this case all the system poles must be located within the unit circle, since the region of convergence for a stable causal sequence lies outside the unit circle.



A similar argument can be used to derive a relation between the magnitude and phase of the transform. Consider the complex spectrum

$$X(e^{j\omega}) = |X(e^{j\omega})| e^{j\arg X(e^{j\omega})}$$
(5.9)

Taking the natural log of (5.9) yields

$$\hat{X}(e^{j\omega}) = \log |X(e^{j\omega})| + j \arg X(e^{j\omega})$$
(5.10)

Consider (5.10) to be the transform of a causal stable sequence  $\hat{x}[n]$  with the additional restriction that the zeros also lie within the unit circle. This additional restriction results in the minimum phase condition. Since the real part of  $\hat{X}(e^{j\omega}) = \log |X(e^{j\omega})|$  diverges with  $X(e^{j\omega}) = 0$ , no zeros must exist within the region of convergence. For a causal, stable sequence the region of convergence lies outside the unit circle; therefore, all zeros must lie with the unit circle.  $\hat{x}[n]$  can also be written in terms of an even sequence that is properly windowed as in the previous argument. In this case, the even sequence  $\hat{x}_{e}[n]$ corresponds to the inverse transform of the log of the spectrum's modulus. Using  $\hat{x}_{\rho}[n]$ ,  $\hat{x}[n]$  can be generated by using the window function given in (5.7). A forward transform will yield the complex spectrum  $\hat{X}(e^{j\omega}) = \log X(e^{j\omega})$ . Finally, the complex exponential can be applied to  $\log X(e^{j\omega})$  to yield the original input spectrum  $X(e^{j\omega})$ . One final inverse transform will yield the original sequence. Figure 5.4 shows a block diagram of the process. In this diagram, the transforms have been written in terms of a sampled sequence in the time and frequency domain; hence, the discrete Fourier transform is implemented with the FFT. As is well known, sampling in one domain will force a periodicity in the other domain with a period determined by the sampling rate. By taking



the inverse FFT of the spectrum's modulus, the cepstrum (see below) becomes periodic and aliased. To compute  $\hat{x}[n]$ , a new window function defined by the following equation must be used

$$w[n] = \begin{cases} 2, & 1 \le n < N/2 \\ 1, & n=0, N/2 \\ 0, & N/2 < n \le N-1 \end{cases}$$
(5.11)

One note of caution is that aliasing will occur, which is a function of the number of the sampling rate in the frequency domain. In this case the final sequence  $\tilde{x}[n]$  will not be an exact duplicate of the input sequence x[n]. A higher sampling rate in the frequency domain will yield a better approximation to the input sequence.

The sequence c[n] is known as the real cepstrum and can be obtained with the following equation

$$c[n] = FFT^{-1}(\log |X[k]|)$$
 (5.12)

where |X[k]| is simply the magnitude of the input signal spectrum. Using the window w[n] defined in (5.11), the minimum phase sequence  $\tilde{x}[n]$  can be computed using the following relation

$$\tilde{x}[n] = FFT^{-1}(e^{FFT(w[n]c[n])})$$
 (5.13)

An accurate reconstruction of a signal using the cepstral analysis technique requires the minimum phase restriction: all poles and zeros of the signal's z-transform must lie within the unit circle. Certainly, most signals will not be minimum phase. However, if the system can be modeled as minimum phase, the cepstral analysis



technique should be able to reconstruct the original signal using only the magnitude of the spectral response.

One important property of minimum phase sequences concerns the location of energy concentration [29],[33]. The energy from m+1 samples of a finite length sequence is defined by the following relation

$$E(m) = \sum_{n=0}^{m} |x[n]|^2$$
 (5.14)

By Parseval's theorem, two sequences having the save spectral magnitude have the same total energy content. However, for a minimum phase signal the energy is concentrated near the beginning of the sequence. So, for signals x[n] and  $x_{min}[n]$  having the same spectral magnitude, the following relation holds

$$\sum_{n=0}^{m} |x[n]|^2 \leq \sum_{n=0}^{m} |x_{\min}[n]|^2 \quad \text{for all } m \quad (5.15)$$

A sequence can be considered minimum phase-like if most of its energy is concentrated near the origin (n = 0).



∷ - x[n]

::•

:

Figure 5.1 No zer



Figure 5.1 Non-minimum phase systems showing (a) input sequence; (b) z-plane polezero plot; (c) 20  $\log_{10} | X(e^{j\omega})/X_{max}(e^{j\omega}) |$ ; (d) arg [  $X(e^{j\omega})$  ]



::- x[∩]

·:•

-10-

÷

Figure 5.2 M plo



Figure 5.2 Minimum phase systems showing (a) input sequence; (b) z-plane pole-zero plot; (c)  $20 \log_{10} | X(e^{j\omega})/X_{max}(e^{j\omega}) |$ ; (d) arg [  $X(e^{j\omega})$  ]

 $X_{_{\mathsf{R}}}^{(e^{j\omega})}$ 

Figure 5.3 Blo for



A 🖬

Figure 5.4 Bl



**Figure 5.3** Block diagram showing conversion process from real to complex spectrum for a causal, stable input signal.



**Figure 5.4** Block diagram showing construction of minimum phase signal from the magnitude of the spectral response.

5.3	Late-Tim	e
	The late-ti	n
as g	iven by (5.3)	
time	e variable t ca	11
T a:	5	
The	e correspondir	19
l		
WΠ	ere	
In	order for the	
ali	asing) the pe	H L
Z-'	plane's unit of	r
is.	just	
F	<sup>or any</sup> finite-l	er
H	owever, the ze	er
0;	n the zeros are	
C	<sup>an be</sup> written	as

### 5.3 Late-Time Analysis

The late-time signal can be modelled using a sum of damped sinusoid components as given by (5.3). Consider a time-sampled sequence whose sampling period is T. The time variable t can then be written in terms of a sequence index n and sampling period T as

$$t = nT \tag{5.16}$$

The corresponding time-sampled sequence is then

$$f_{l}[n] = \sum_{m=1}^{M} c_{m} a_{m}^{n} \cos(\Omega_{m} n + \phi_{m})$$
 (5.17)

where

$$a_m = e^{\sigma_m T}$$
 (5.18)

$$\Omega_m = \omega_m T \tag{5.19}$$

In order for the minimum phase reconstruction to match the original signal (neglecting aliasing), the poles and zeros of the sampled signal's z-transform must lie within the z-plane's unit circle. The z-transform for an N-point sampled sequence given by (5.17) is just

$$F_{l}(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} f_{l}[n] z^{-n}$$
 (5.20)

For any finite-length sequence, the above polynomial contains N-1 poles at the origin. However, the zeros of the above polynomial are not easy to find. More properly, bounds on the zeros are difficult to establish. By expanding the z-transform polynomial (5.20) can be written as



$$F_{l}(z) = \frac{1}{z^{N-1}} \left[ f_{l}[0] z^{N-1} + f_{l}[1] z^{N-2} + \dots + f_{l}[N-2] z + f_{l}[N-1] \right]$$
(5.21)

For  $f_l[0] \neq 0$ , the above polynomial, whose coefficients are given by (5.17), has N-1 roots.

Consider the simple case of a purely damped sequence given by the following relation

$$f_{l}[n] = \sum_{m=1}^{M} c_{m}(a_{m})^{n}$$
 (5.22)

For  $0 < a_m < 1$  (corresponding to  $-\infty < \sigma_m < 0$ ), successive values of the sequence in (5.22) are related with the following inequality

$$f_{l}[n+1] < f_{l}[n]$$
  $n = 0, 1, ..., N-2$  (5.23)

For an N<sup>th</sup> degree polynomial of the form

$$P(z) = a_N z^N + a_{N-1} z^{N-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0$$
 (5.24)

where  $a_0 < a_1 < a_2 < ... < a_N$ , the Kakeya-Enestrom theorem [34] states that all zeros must lie within the z-plane's unit circle. Using this theorem, a simple damped sequence given by (5.22) is minimum phase and a cepstral reconstruction should match the original sequence if the sampling rate is high enough to avoid any aliasing effects.

To illustrate the above ideas, a simple 32-point ,single-mode (M=1) sequence was constructed with damping constant  $a_1 = .9$ , and amplitude coefficient  $c_1 = 1.0$ . The frequency-domain response was formed by taking a 512-point FFT of the input signal. The appending of zeros to the input sequence in forming the frequency response limits any problems associated with aliasing. Using only the magnitude of the frequency
response. a minim original sequence reconstructed sequ original 32-point s zeros lie within th origin due to the f will show the pol-A second Figure 5.7. In this parameters  $a_1 = .7$ = .5. This combi point transform a original sequence reconstructed mir since all the zeros inside the unit cir For the case extremely well Unfortunately, the <sup>a sum</sup> of damped

> <sup>1</sup>In the follow <sup>eigenvalues</sup> of th [37]. All calculat

response, a minimum phase reconstructed signal was formed [35]. Figure 5.5 shows the original sequence and its cepstral (minimum phase) reconstruction. As expected, the reconstructed sequence matches the original sequence. Taking the z-transform of the original 32-point sequence and plotting the zeros<sup>1</sup> in the z-plane gives the result that all zeros lie within the unit circle (see Figure 5.6). Note that all the poles are located at the origin due to the finite length of the signal sequence. None of the following z-plane plots will show the pole locations.

A second example of a decaying sequence consisting of two modes is shown in Figure 5.7. In this case a 32-point sequence was formed from one mode having sequence parameters  $a_1 = .7$  and  $c_1 = 1.0$  and the other sequence having parameters  $a_2 = .9$  and  $c_2 = .5$ . This combined sequence was transformed to the frequency domain using a 512-point transform and the subsequent magnitude response was used to reconstruct the original sequence. As Figure 5.7 clearly shows, the original sequence and the reconstructed minimum phase sequence match nicely. This again should be expected, since all the zeros corresponding to the z-transform of the original sequence are located inside the unit circle as shown in Figure 5.8.

For the case of a purely damped signal the cepstral reconstruction technique works extremely well if aliasing problems caused by low sampling rates are avoided. Unfortunately, the late-time model proposed consists of a sum of damped sinusoids. For a sum of damped sinusoids of arbitrary parameters it is difficult to put bounds on zero

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>In the following z-plane plots, zero locations were determined by computing the eigenvalues of the companion matrix associated with the polynomial equation [34],[36]-[37]. All calculations were performed in MATLAB.

locations in the zsampled damped s 64-point sequence Figure 5.9 and H respectively. Figu are inside the uni sequence. Howev point transform) reconstruction a n reconstruction. As anothe a damping param slowly. Figure reconstruction. O sequence. The zindicating an orig Both of th condition is not <sup>signal.</sup> One o concentration of <sup>sinusoid</sup> more en <sup>phase-like</sup> appro locations in the z-plane. In fact, it is quite easy to show with a simple example that a sampled damped sinusoid sequence may not be minimum phase. Consider a single mode, 64-point sequence with parameters given by  $c_1 = 1.0$ ,  $a_1 = .95$ ,  $\Omega_1 = 1.0$ ,  $\phi_1 = 80.0^\circ$ . Figure 5.9 and Figure 5.10 show the sequence and the zeros of the z-transform respectively. Figure 5.10 clearly shows a zero well outside the unit circle (the other zeros are inside the unit circle). In this case the original sequence is not a minimum phase sequence. However, if the magnitude of the frequency response is obtained (using a 512-point transform) and used to construct the minimum phase sequence and the minimum phase reconstruction.

As another example, consider the same signal as in the previous example but with a damping parameter of  $a_1 = .99$ . In this example the signal sequence damps out more slowly. Figure 5.11 shows this new sequence as well as its minimum phase reconstruction. Once again, the reconstructed sequence is a good rendition of the original sequence. The z-plane zero plot (Figure 5.12) shows a single zero outside the unit circle indicating an original sequence that is not minimum phase.

Both of the previous examples show that strict observance of the minimum phase condition is not always necessary to reconstruct a sequence that matches the original signal. One of the key characteristics of the minimum phase sequence is the concentration of the signal's energy at the beginning of the sequence. For the damped sinusoid more energy is located early in the life of the signal, indicating a minimum phase-like approximation. For a non-damped sinusoid (i.e. the damping parameter > 1)



a simple example will show that the cepstral reconstruction behavior does not match well. Consider a 64-point sequence using only a single mode with  $c_1 = 1.0$ ,  $a_1 = 1.2$ ,  $\Omega_1 = 1.0$ , and  $\phi_1 = 0.0$ . Figure 5.13 and Figure 5.14 show the original sequence and the z-transform zero locations respectively. Figure 5.14 clearly shows the non-minimum phase nature of the original sequence with all the zeros outside the unit circle (commonly denoted as maximum phase). For this sequence, the concentration of energy occurs late in the signal sequence, a feature that is clearly not minimum phase. The cepstral reconstruction (after obtaining the magnitude response with a 1024-point FFT) is shown in Figure 5.13. In this case the minimum phase sequence does not come close to matching the original sequence. A damping coefficient with values greater than unity is a real problem if the correct sequence is to be reconstructed from the magnitude of the frequency response. For radar returns in the late-time, a damping ratio greater than unity should not be expected.

The next example shows a composite damped sinusoidal signal consisting of three modes. The first mode consists of parameter values  $c_1 = 1.0$ ,  $a_1 = .987$ ,  $\Omega_1 = .1645$ , and  $\phi_1 = 0.0$ . The second mode has parameters  $c_2 = 1.0$ ,  $a_2 = .9935$ ,  $\Omega_2 = .366$ , and  $\phi_2 = 0.0$ . The third mode consists of a signal having parameters  $c_3 = 1.0$ ,  $a_3 = .978$ ,  $\Omega_3 = .4945$ , and  $\phi_3 = 0.0$ . The natural frequencies were obtained from actual measurements. However, the author chose the magnitude and phase coefficients. Using the above data a 128-point sequence was constructed. An FFT consisting of 2048 points was used to generate the magnitude response. Figure 5.15 shows the original sequence as well as the minimum phase reconstruction. In this case the match between the two sequences is

extremely close. A example nearly al barely outside of t In the prev of non-zero phase consider a compos consists of parame mode has parame consists of a sign Using this data a was used to gene as well as the mi sequences is mucl shift between the of the zeros for the zeros outside the ambiguity in the waveform was n target identificati The capa specific signature based on the un extremely close. A plot of the zeros for the z-transform is shown in Figure 5.16. In this example nearly all the zeros are inside the unit circle. However, due to a few zeros barely outside of the unit circle, the original sequence is not minimum phase.

In the previous example, all phase terms were set to a value of zero. The effect of non-zero phase terms can be seen by considering a similar example. Once again, consider a composite damped sinusoidal signal consisting of three modes. The first mode consists of parameter values  $c_1 = 1.0$ ,  $a_1 = .987$ ,  $\Omega_1 = .1645$ , and  $\phi_1 = 30.0$ . The second mode has parameters  $c_2 = 1.0$ ,  $a_2 = .9935$ ,  $\Omega_2 = .366$ , and  $\phi_2 = 45.0$ . The third mode consists of a signal having parameters  $c_3 = 1.0$ ,  $a_3 = .978$ ,  $\Omega_3 = .4945$ , and  $\phi_3 = 90.0$ . Using this data a 128-point sequence was constructed. An FFT consisting of 2048 points was used to generate the magnitude response. Figure 5.17 shows the original sequence as well as the minimum phase reconstruction. In this case the match between the two sequences is much worse than in the previous example. This plot not only shows a phase shift between the two waveforms, but also a difference in the waveform shapes. A plot of the zeros for the z-transform is shown in Figure 5.18. In this example there are more zeros outside the unit circle than in the previous case. This example illustrates the ambiguity in the phase terms for cepstral reconstruction. Even though the original waveform was not duplicated, cepstral reconstruction may still be a powerful tool for target identification.

The capability to identify a specific target depends on the ability to recover specific signatures associated with that target. One technique used to identify a target is based on the uniqueness of a target's complex (natural) frequencies in the late-time transient scattered minimum-phase t sequence. Howev match those in the technique for targ frequencies in a si The extracted, na an E-pulse least-s two examples car The second case reconstruction. T is the 3-mode. n Table 5.1 shows t the input signals i closely match the does not match th in Table 5.1 show <sup>very</sup> closely. T technique will identification alg A late-tin <sup>phase</sup> cepstral te

transient scattered signal. If a waveform is composed of a sum of damped sinusoids the minimum-phase technique may or may not be able to reconstruct the exact input sequence. However, if the natural frequencies contained in the reconstructed waveform match those in the original sequence then it should be possible to use the minimum-phase technique for target identification. A simple example will be used to show if the natural frequencies in a signal remain unchanged in the minimum phase reconstructed waveform. The extracted, natural frequencies for the previous two examples were calculated using an E-pulse/least-squares fitting algorithm (see chapter 3). Four cases from the previous two examples can be considered. The first case is the 3-mode, zero-phase, input signal. The second case is the 3-mode, zero-phase, composite signal obtained by cepstral reconstruction. The third case is the 3-mode, non-zero phase, input signal. The final case is the 3-mode, non-zero phase, composite signal obtained by cepstral reconstruction. Table 5.1 shows the extracted frequencies for each case. The frequencies used to generate the input signals is case 1 and 3 are also shown. In every case, the extracted frequencies closely match the original values. As shown in Figure 5.17 the reconstructed waveform does not match the original sequence for the non-zero phase case. However, the results in Table 5.1 show that the extracted frequencies for case 4 match the original frequencies very closely. This is a very nice result, indicating that the cepstral reconstruction technique will probably work very well in conjunction with the E-pulse target identification algorithm.

A late-time signal modeled using (5.3) can be reconstructed using the minimum phase cepstral technique even though the original sequence is not minimum phase.

192

However, the late

minimum phase s

should be used to

frequency domair

measurements tak

cepstral algorithm

However, the late-time signal has an energy concentration nature similar to that of a minimum phase signal. It also should be kept in mind that a small sampling interval should be used to avoid aliasing. In the above examples, a small sampling interval in the frequency domain was used which lead to very good cepstral reconstruction. However, measurements taken at or near the Nyquist rate will not lead to good results using the cepstral algorithms.

Amplitude

Figure 5.5 Sin

Figure 5.6 Ze ph



. '

**Figure 5.5** Single mode decay sequence representing a minimum-phase signal and its cepstral reconstruction.



**Figure 5.6** Zero locations with respect to the unit circle for a single mode minimum phase decay sequence.

Amolitude

Figure 5.7 Muce

Figure 5.8 Ze de

-



**Figure 5.7** Multi-mode decay sequence representing a minimum-phase signal and its cepstral reconstruction.



**Figure 5.8** Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a multi-mode minimum phase decay sequence.



100

Amplitude





**Figure 5.9** Single mode damped sinusoid signal illustrating a non-minimum phase signal and its cepstral reconstruction.



**Figure 5.10** Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a damped sinusoid non-minimum phase sequence.

Amplitude

Figure 5.11 A no

Figure 5.12 Ze sir



Figure 5.11 A second example of a single mode damped sinusoid signal illustrating a non-minimum phase signal and its cepstral reconstruction.



Figure 5.12 Zeros with respect to unit circle for the second example of a damped sinusoid non-minimum phase sequence.

Amplitude

Figure 5.13 Si re

Figure 5.14 Z



Figure 5.13 Single mode signal illustrating a maximum-phase signal and its cepstral reconstruction.



Figure 5.14 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a maximum-phase signal.

Amolitude

Figure 5.15 C

Figure 5.16 Z



Figure 5.15 Composite 3-mode damped sinusoid signal and its minimum-phase reconstruction.



Figure 5.16 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for a composite damped sinusoid signal.

Amolituda

Figure 5.17 A m

Figure 5.18 Ze co



**Figure 5.17** A second example of a 3-mode composite damped sinusoid signal and its minimum-phase reconstruction.



Figure 5.18 Zeros with respect to the unit circle for the second example of a 3-mode composite damped sinusoid.

Table 5.1 Na alg ze

F

	Case	Nı	ımbe
		1	
		2	
		3	
		4	
(	Drigin	al	Valı

Table 5.1Natural frequencies obtained from the E-pulse/least squares extraction<br/>algorithm for composite sinusoidal input signals have zero-phase and non-<br/>zero phase components.

Case Number	Complex Frequency #1	Complex Frequency #2	Complex Frequency #3
1	.9870 + .1645 j	.9935 + .3660 j	.9780 + .4945 j
2	.9870 + .1645 j	.9935 + .3660 j	.9780 + .4945 j
3	.9870 + .1645 j	.9935 + .3660 j	.9780 + .4940 j
4	.9872 + .1660 j	.9921 + .3675 j	.9758 + .4920 j
Original Values	.9870 + .1645 j	.9935 + .3660 j	.9780 + .4945 j

5.4 Early-Ti
A simple
section. A samp
as
where n is the sa
center at tempor
difficult to dete:
addition, a dete:
guarantee that t
forming the z-t
However, the
correspond to th
energy concentra
to create a comp
phase.
The 4:
Can be
sui de Written a
Whom
ucte

## 5.4 Early-Time Analysis

A simple model for the early-time component was introduced in the introductory section. A sampled, early-time signal sequence for M scattering centers can be written as  $M = \frac{M}{2} = \frac$ 

$$f_e[n] = \sum_{i=1}^{M} f_i(n - m_i)$$
(5.25)

where n is the sample index and m<sub>i</sub> represents the index corresponding to ith scattering center at temporal position T<sub>i</sub>. Clearly, for a general pulse response it will be very difficult to determine whether (5.25) corresponds to a minimum phase sequence. In addition, a determination that each pulse response in (5.25) is minimum phase is no guarantee that the composite signal is minimum phase. This can easily be seen by forming the z-transform polynomial for each pulse response and finding the zeros. However, the zeros of the composite z-transform polynomial will not necessarily correspond to the zeros of the individual components. Since a minimum phase signal has energy concentration characteristics described in the previous two sections, it is quite easy to create a composite early-time signal having energy characteristics that are not minimum phase.

The discussion to follow assumes that the individual pulse responses can be represented as a discrete pulse of amplitude  $a_i$  over one sample interval. This response can be written as

$$f_i[n] = a_i \delta(n - m_i)$$
 (5.26)

where

$$\delta(n - m_i) = 1 \qquad n = m_i \\ = 0 \qquad n \neq m_i$$
(5.27)







The z-transform of (5.26) is given as

$$F_i(z) = \frac{a_i}{z^{m_i}}$$
 (5.28)

which is minimum phase.

On the other hand, if all the pulse responses are considered, the z-transform of the composite response is

$$F(z) = \sum_{i=1}^{M} \frac{a_i}{z^{m_i}}$$
(5.29)

which is generally not minimum phase. Consider a two pulse sequence (M = 2) in which the first pulse is characterized by parameters  $a_1 = 1.0$ ,  $m_1 = 2$  and the second pulse has parameters  $a_2 = 2$ , and  $m_2 = 3$ . The z-transform of this sequence is just

$$F(z) = \frac{1}{z^3} (2 + z)$$
 (5.30)

This polynomial clearly has a root outside the unit circle at z = -2. At this point, no conclusion should be made that a cepstral reconstruction will fail to reproduce a close match to the original sequence; however, some caution should be considered.

An important question to ask is whether a sequence does exist that is minimum phase. Consider the case where

$$a_1 > a_2 > a_3 > \dots > a_M$$
 (5.31)

and

$$m_1 < m_2 < m_3 < \dots < m_{M-1} < m_M$$
 (5.32)

If the conditions	
that the zeros of	
sequence shown	
satisfies the m	
magnitude respo	
of the original	
matches the orig	
the z-transform	
The prev	
using a 16-poin	
zeros correspon	
points in each	
waveforms. O	
match between	
(1024-point FF	
<sup>correct</sup> placem	
What h	
general, for a s	
reconstruction	
energy concost	
be expected	
are signals.	

If the conditions in (5.31) and (5.32) are met, then the Kakeya-Enestrom theorem states that the zeros of (5.29) must all lie within the unit circle. Consider the simple 4-point sequence shown in Figure 5.19. As can be seen, this sequence is decaying and easily satisfies the minimum phase requirements. Using a 128-point FFT, the spectral magnitude response was generated and used to form the minimum-phase reconstruction of the original pulse sequence. As shown in Figure 5.19, the reconstructed sequence matches the original sequence quite well. Figure 5.20 shows the zeros corresponding to the z-transform of the original sequence; in this case all zeros lie inside the unit circle.

The previous example has all the sample pulses equally spaced. Another example using a 16-point sequence with unequally spaced pulses is shown in Figure 5.21. The zeros corresponding to the z-transform of this sequence are shown in Figure 5.22. The points in each signal have been connected to visually enhance the separation of the waveforms. Once again the input sequence in minimum phase; hence, there is a good match between the original sequence and the cepstral reconstruction shown in Figure 5.21 (1024-point FFT used to generate the frequency response). This example illustrates the correct placement of pulse locations for a minimum phase signal.

What happens when the sequence of pulses is not a decaying sequence? In general, for a sequence of pulses that does not behave in a decaying manner, a cepstral reconstruction will not yield the original sequence. However, if the original sequence has energy concentration characteristics similar to a minimum phase signal, better results can be expected. A few simple examples will illustrate the problems posed by some very simple signals.

204

Figure	5.
this sequence.	, a
expected that	th
reproduce the	or
reconstruction	ı i
Figure 5.24.	TI
maximum ph	1as <sup>,</sup>
reverse the in	וסט
reconstruction	n c
A tin	al
Figure 5.25	-
	tw.
propagation i	is p
on one wing.	. th
low amplitud	de
<sup>fuse</sup> lage. It	W(
good repress	en
reconstructed	d s
locations of	` th
<sup>example</sup> , the	e u
<sup>very</sup> disappe	oin
<sup>without</sup> pha	.se

Figure 5.23 shows a series of five pulses embedded in a 32-point input signal. In this sequence, a much larger pulse is located late in the input waveform. Therefore, it is expected that the signal is non-minimum phase and cepstral reconstruction will fail to reproduce the original sequence. This result is indeed the case, as shown by the cepstral reconstruction in Figure 5.23 and the location of zeros outside the unit circle in Figure 5.24. The location of the zeros indicate that this signal has characteristics of a maximum phase signal [29]. In this case, the cepstral reconstruction algorithm will reverse the input waveform. This simple example illustrates just how badly the cepstral reconstruction can be for some time sequences.

A final example of a simple 32-point sequence using five pulses is shown in Figure 5.25. This sequence is very similar to the measured early-time responses of aircraft with two engines mounted on each wing (see Figure 5.44). If the direction of propagation is perpendicular to the fuselage, the first two pulses represent the two engines on one wing, the middle pulse corresponds to the return from the fuselage, and finally the low amplitude pulses represent returns from the engines that are shadowed by the fuselage. It would quite useful if the cepstral reconstruction would be able to provide a good representation of the original signal. However, as Figure 5.25 shows, the reconstructed signal does not match the original sequence. Figure 5.26 shows the zero locations of the z-transform clearly indicating a non-minimum phase signal. In this example, the use of cepstral reconstruction to reproduce the original waveform leads to very disappointing results. Clearly the input signal in this example can not be reproduced without phase information.
The anal difficult to recor should not be us of the signal is of target identificat transient signal beginning of ea presence of son

.

The analysis presented above indicates that the early-time component is very difficult to reconstruct using only the magnitude of the spectral response. This technique should not be used for any type of imaging algorithm where correct spatial representation of the signal is critical. However, the use of the early-time response could be useful for target identification. One benefit of the cepstrum technique is that the largest point of the transient signal is usually place first (at the origin). This might be used to find the beginning of early time which has been notoriously difficult to find, especially in the presence of some noise.



**Figure 5.19** Simulated early-time and its cepstral reconstruction using a 4-point 4-pulse minimum-phase sequence.



Figure 5.20 Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time 4-point 4-pulse minimum-phase sequence.

Figure 5.21

Figure 5.22

-



**Figure 5.21** Simulated early-time and its cepstrum reconstruction using a 16-point 4-pulse minimum-phase sequence.



**Figure 5.22** Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time 16-point 4-pulse minimum-phase sequence.



**Figure 5.23** Simulated early-time and its cepstral reconstruction using a 32-point 5-pulse non minimum-phase sequence.



**Figure 5.24** Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time 32-point 5-pulse non minimum-phase sequence.





Figure 5.25 Simulated early-time and its cepstrum reconstruction using a second 32-point 5-pulse non minimum-phase sequence.



**Figure 5.26** Zeros with respect to unit circle for simulated early-time second 32-point 5-pulse non minimum-phase sequence.



## 5.5 Separation of Early and Late Time

The previous sections discussed some of the characteristics of early-time and latetime cepstral reconstruction if only the magnitude of the frequency response is present. As demonstrated, the minimum phase reconstruction obtained from  $|F_{i}(\omega)|$  yields a very good realization of the late-time component. On the other hand, the minimum phase reconstruction obtained from  $|F_e(\omega)|$  generally yields poor results for the early-time component due to the extremely non-minimum phase nature of the signal. In both cases a poor reconstruction will occur if aliasing is not taken into account. One question begging to be answered is the following: Will a cepstral reconstruction using the composite magnitude spectrum  $|F(\omega)|$  yield a good realization of the actual signal? More importantly, will the early and late-time components separate using the minimum phase reconstruction? One way to look at this problem is to remember that a minimum phase signal has its energy concentrated earlier in the time sequence. Normally, the early-time component contains a higher concentration of energy whereas the late-time component is a decaying signal whose energy is concentrated later in the time sequence. Therefore, a minimum phase reconstruction should yield a fairly good representation of the original signal. On the other hand, reconstruction of the early-time component will not necessarily be correct. A possible rule of thumb to use is that the reconstructed earlytime component will occur before the late-time component. Furthermore, the reconstructed late-time component should be a fair representation of the actual late-time signal.

To separate the early and late-time components from the composite spectral



magnitude  $|F(\omega)|$ , two options are available. First, simply obtain the time-domain representation using a minimum phase reconstruction and then separate the early and latetime components with an appropriate window. A second option is to filter the composite spectral response  $|F(\omega)|$  into a separate early-time frequency component  $|F_{\alpha}(\omega)|$  and late-time frequency component  $|F_{l}(\omega)|$ . Once this is done, a minimum phase reconstruction can be applied to each spectrum to yield an approximate fit to the early and late-time components. This technique will require some a-priori knowledge of the spectrum -- i.e., which part of the spectrum contributes to the early and late-time components. One of the real problems occurs when there is a great deal of overlap in the spectral energy for the early and late-time components. Of course, this problem also occurs even when using both magnitude and phase to reconstruct the transient response. The following analysis will present several examples showing cepstral reconstruction using the composite spectrum and then filtering the spectrum into early-time and late-time frequency components. The spectrum for the first two examples was created from a simple, multiple thin-wire scattering routine. For these two examples, the scattering target was a simple thin-wire aircraft made up of fuselage, wings, and tail (see Figure 5.27). Two different polarizations were used: in one case the E-field was perpendicular to the fuselage (but parallel to the tail and wings), in the second case the E-field was oriented 45 degrees with respect to the fuselage. The third example consists of a scattering measurement from a highly conducting scaled B-58 aircraft model.

Figure 5.29 shows the spectral magnitude of the scattered field from a thin-wire aircraft for an electric field polarized normal to the fuselage but parallel to the wings and



tail. The figure contains both the raw spectral response and a spectrum formed by windowing the raw data with a Gaussian modulated cosine (GMC) window having parameters  $f_c = 0$  GHz and T = .06 nsec (see Appendix A). Figure 5.30 shows the time-domain representation of this windowed spectrum computed using both the magnitude-phase reconstruction and the magnitude only reconstruction. In this example there is a good match between the late-time components using the minimum phase reconstruction.

A low-frequency filter was applied to the raw spectral data in an attempt to capture late-time frequency information. Figure 5.31 shows the raw frequency data and the filtered output. The filter consists of a GMC window ( $f_c = 0$  GHz, T = .3 nsec). The output of the filter consists of one large late-time resonant mode (from the aircraft's wings). Figure 5.32 shows the time-domain representation of the filter's response using both the magnitude-phase reconstruction and the magnitude only reconstruction. As can be seen, there is a good match between the late-time components using the minimum phase reconstruction.

An attempt was made to filter out the early-time component from the composite frequency spectrum. Using a 1/8 cosine taper window function (see Appendix A) the raw spectral data and filter output are shown in Figure 5.33. The resulting filter output shows the elimination of the low frequency resonant mode. However, this filter may have eliminated too much frequency data from the high end of the spectrum. The time-domain representation of the filter output is shown in Figure 5.34. Once again a comparison is made between the time domain obtained using both magnitude and phase reconstruction and the magnitude only reconstruction. The match between the two representations is not



perfect, but the main peaks in each case line up. Some improvement might be expected depending on the filter chosen, but in most cases a match is quite unlikely.

The computation of the scattering from the simple wire frame aircraft was also repeated for an electric field polarized 45 degrees with respect to the aircraft's fuselage. In this case, a new resonant mode due to the aircraft's fuselage appears in the frequency spectrum. Figure 5.35 shows the raw data frequency spectrum and the windowed spectrum computed using a GMC window ( $f_c = 0$  GHz, T = .06 nsec). The time-domain reconstruction for the windowed spectrum is shown in Figure 5.36. As can be seen more early-time signal exists for this polarization. For the cepstral reconstruction, the early-time component as a whole is in the proper position but the components do not match well with the magnitude-phase reconstruction. In addition, the late time is affected by the presence of more early-time signal.

Figure 5.37 and Figure 5.38 shows the late-time frequency filter output and the time-domain transform outputs respectively. The low frequency filter used a GMC window with the same parameters as in the previous case. There is quite good agreement between the magnitude-phase reconstruction and the cepstral reconstruction. Also note that some early-time components exist in the time-domain signal due to the filter selection.

The early-time frequency filter response and time-domain transform representations are shown in Figure 5.39 and Figure 5.40 respectively. The early-time frequency filter uses a 1/8 cosine taper window exactly like the previous example. Once again the cepstral reconstruction does not match the original sequence obtained from both the



magnitude and phase frequency components. Also the filter did not adequately remove all the late-time components.

The final example is a measured frequency response for scattering from a scaled B-58 aircraft model. For this particular case the incident electric field is incident on the side of the aircraft and polarized 45 degrees with respect to the roll-axis (see insets in following figures). The raw frequency data was measured from .5 to 5.5 GHz. This presents some problem for the cepstral reconstruction routines which require frequency data down to 0 GHz. A usable spectrum was obtained by applying a 1/8 cosine taper window to the raw frequency spectrum and zero filling the low frequency. Although, care should be taken in zero filling frequency data for cepstral reconstruction ( remember the use of the logarithm function ) the cepstral routines do check for this condition and set the values to a small non-zero value. Figure 5.41 shows the frequency data and Figure 5.42 shows the time-domain representation using both the magnitude-phase frequency response and the magnitude only response. The plots in Figure 5.42 show once again a good comparison for the late-time periods and a fairly good early-time match.

Figure 5.43 and Figure 5.44 show the low-pass filter and time-domain reconstruction respectively. The low-pass filter used was a GMC window ( $f_c = 0$  GHz, T = .4 nsec). The time-domain cepstral reconstruction shows a good match with the magnitude-phase reconstruction. Finally, Figure 5.45 and Figure 5.46 show the early-time filter results. Figure 5.45 shows the filter output which was obtain by windowing with a 1/8 cosine taper window. The minimum phase reconstruction shown in Figure 5.46 is surprisingly good. Although this does not occur in general, under certain conditions the



early-time scattered response is nearly minimum phase.

In each example, the late-time component using cepstral reconstruction is a good representation of the actual signal using the composite frequency response. The early-time component does not keep its temporal order under a cepstral transform due to the non-minimum phase character of the early-time signal. The filters presented above are quite crude but they do show that a late-time component can be filtered and reconstructed using only the magnitude of the spectrum. The early-time component is much more difficult to work with -- both due to the non-minimum phase character and the difficulty of constructing a good early-time frequency filter.





Figure 5.27 Thin wire aircraft model.

.



Figure 5.28 Planar view of B-58 scaled aircraft.

0.06 -0.05 Relative 20.03 Agnitude 7000 Agnitude 7000 Agnitude 0.01 -0.00 0.

Figure 5.29



**Figure 5.29** Frequency response magnitude for scattering from a simple wire aircraft. E-field polarization perpendicular to fuselage.

1.5E+0

1.0E+0

● D 1 5.0E+0 ● 1 0.0E+0 ● 1 0.0E+0 ● 1 0.0E+0

-1.0E+(

-1.5E+(

Figure 5.30

. 4



**Figure 5.30** Transient scattered field for wire-frame aircraft using magnitude/phase transform and magnitude only transform.

0.06 Relative 2000 Magnitude 7000 Relative 0.01 -0.00 0.



Figure 5.31 Late-time frequency filter response for scattering from a wire frame aircraft. E-field polarization perpendicular to fuselage.

3.0E+0

2.0E+00

● 1.0E+0 ● 1.0E+0 ● 0.0E+0 E 0.0E+0 E 0.0E+0 E 0.0E+0 E 0.0E+0 E 0.0E+0

-3.0E+(

-4.0E+(



Figure 5.32 Transient scattered field for late-time response for wire-frame aircraft.

0.06 0.05 0.04 0.04 0.02 0.01 0.00



Figure 5.33 Early-time frequency filter response for scattering from a wire frame aircraft. E-field polarization perpendicular to fuselage.
1.0E+0

5.0E+0

Kelative Amplitude Amplitude Amplitude

-1.0E+

-1.5E+

Figure 5.34

.....



**Figure 5.34** Transient scattered field using early-time frequency filtered response for a wire-frame aircraft.

0.04 0.03 20.0 Magnitude 20.0 Magnitude

> 0.00 0



**Figure 5.35** Frequency response magnitude for scattering from a wire frame aircraft. E-field polarization 45 degrees with respect to fuselage.

1.0E+0

5.0E+0

Kelative Amplitude -2.0E+

-1.0E+



**Figure 5.36** Transient scattered field from wire frame aircraft using magnitude/phase transform and magnitude only transform.

0.04 -

0.03 Magnitude 20.0 Relative

> 0.00 0



**Figure 5.37** Late-time frequency filter response for scattering from a wire frame aircraft. E-field polarization 45 degrees with respect to fuselage.

....

1.5E+C

1.0E+C

-1.5E+

-2.0E+



Figure 5.38 Transient scattered field for late-time response from wire frame aircraft.

Relative Magnitude 2000 Relative Rono

0.04 ·

0.00 0



**Figure 5.39** Early-time frequency filter response for scattering from a wire frame aircraft. E-field polarization 45 degrees with respect to fuselage.

5.0E+0 Kelative Amplitude +900 +300

1.0E+(

-1.0E+



and the second s

**Figure 5.40** Transient scattered field using filtered early-time frequency response from wire frame aircraft.

0.02 0.02 Relative Magnitude 100 0.00 0



**Figure 5.41** Measured frequency response magnitude for scattering from B-58 aircraft model.

5.0E+

3.0E+

Kelative Amplitude +106+

-3.0E+

-5.0E+



Figure 5.42 Transient scattered field from B-58 aircraft.

Figure 5.43

0.00 C

0.02

0.02

Relative Magnitude 100





Figure 5.43 Late-time filtered frequency response for scattering from B-58 aircraft model.

4.0E+

2.0E+

Kelative Amplitude +30.0 -5.0E+

-4.0E+

-6.0E-



A STATE OF THE OWNER OF THE OWNER

-----

Figure 5.44 Transient scattered field for late-time response from B-58 aircraft.

Relative Magnitude 10.0 Relative 10.0 Relative

0.02

0.00 (



Figure 5.45 Early-time frequency filter response for scattering from B-58 aircraft.

3.0E+ 2.0E+ 1.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ 0.0E+ -3.0E+ -4.0E+



Figure 5.46 Transient scattered field using early-time filtered frequency response for scattering from B-58 aircraft.

5.6	Concl
	Some
censtr	ral recor
	1 Mi
	1. 1 <b>.</b> 1.
	includ
	2. A
	recons
	respoi
	3. Ea
	filtere
	4. TI
	obtaiı
	Spect
	speed
	0.
£	Since
irequ	uency s
detec	ction alg
shou	ıld not b
poss	sibly be
com	ponents
featu	ures dire

#### 5.6 Conclusions

Some important results have been demonstrated for radar target responses and cepstral reconstruction:

1. Minimum phase conditions <u>cannot</u> be guaranteed for any scattered radar signal including the late-time component.

2. Although the minimum phase condition is rarely met exactly, cepstral reconstruction can be used to obtain the late-time component of the target response.

3. Early and late time can be separated using the composite spectrum and the filtered components.

4. The early-time signal obtained by cepstral reconstruction will not match that obtained from using both the magnitude and phase components of the frequency spectrum

Since the late-time component can be obtained from only the magnitude of the frequency spectrum, this method should work in conjunction with E-pulse target detection algorithms. Early-time reconstruction performs poorly and the cepstral method should not be used in conjunction with any imaging techniques. Two future issues could possibly be worked on : First, better filtering algorithms to separate late and early-time components. Second, some consideration should be given to the analysis of the late-time features directly in the cepstral domain.

# Applica

6.	1	Intro
		In a t
sp	becifi	ic targe
fr	om a	ın anal
u	nkno	wn tar
ti	me-d	lomain
а	diffe	erent a
n	ietho	ds of
0	btain	ed. A
0	r con	trolled
to	) an 1	unkno
tŀ	ne tir	ne-dor
H	vas t	ouilt a
W	vavef	orms.
		Cher
F	-puls	se disc
Ņ	vhich	Wher
tł	he an	 mihila
tl	he co	)IIVob.
	- 0	

## Chapter 6

## Application of Cepstral Analysis to Radar Target Discrimination Using E-Pulse Cancellation

#### 6.1 Introduction

In a typical radar target discrimination problem, an attempt is made to identify a specific target from a set of target features or signatures. These features can be obtained from an analysis of the measured time-domain response. If the spectral waveform of the unknown target is measured, an inverse Fourier transform can be applied to obtain the time-domain representation. However, if only the modulus of the spectrum is available, a different approach must be used to reconstruct the time-domain waveform. Using the methods of cepstral analysis, an approximation to the time-domain waveform can be obtained. A set of target discriminants (signatures) obtained from scattering calculations or controlled measurements must be obtained prior to applying the discrimination scheme to an unknown target. For this study, a set of discriminant features were obtained from the time-domain waveform using the Fourier transformed spectrum. A target data base was built and later applied to the cepstrally reconstructed unknown radar-target waveforms.

Chen, *et al*, [20]-[21], [38] have developed a target identification method using the E-pulse discrimination scheme. In this method an E-pulse waveform is constructed which, when convolved with the late-time pulse response of a matched target, results in the annihilation of the natural resonant modes excited by radar illumination. However, the convolution of the same E-pulse with a target having a different resonant structure

238

does not rest can be cons response. automated ta on a visual i target discrin An u to determine domain repr conjunction information be used to ge ideas of cep there have b response fro cepstral theo <sup>in this</sup> chapt A rea probably not However, a j detection sch portion of t does not result in a null convolution response. Hence, a data base of E-pulse waveforms can be constructed which, when convolved with a matched target, results in the null response. In order to effectively use the phenomena of E-pulse cancellation, an automated target discrimination scheme has been devised [9] which does not need to rely on a visual inspection of the convolved responses. The use of the ideas in the automated target discrimination scheme will be discussed and used in this chapter.

An unknown target waveform can be interrogated by E-pulse library waveforms to determine if any of the target files match the unknown target. In this scheme a timedomain representation waveform is used. A spectral response of the unknown target in conjunction with an inverse Fourier transform yields the transient response. If only information on the modulus of the spectral response is known, a different method must be used to get the time-domain waveform. The approach taken in this study is to use the ideas of cepstral analysis to reconstruct a transient response approximation. Although there have been many applications of cepstral analysis, the reconstruction of the late-time response from short pulse radars has not been investigated. A useful investigation into cepstral theory can be found in Openheim and Schaefer [29]. Much of the investigation in this chapter is based upon the work done by these authors.

A reconstructed waveform formed from a cepstral reconstruction algorithm will probably not match a waveform generated using both magnitude and phase information. However, a perfect match between the two waveforms may not be necessary for the target detection scheme to work. If the target's natural resonant modes exist within the late-time portion of the minimum-phase reconstructed signal, then the E-pulse discrimination

scheme shou
late-time res
many cases.
the use of t
addition. the
even though
in mind that
for cepstral
however. si
reconstructe
The
of E-pulse a
<sup>target</sup> discri
presented sh
The perform
derived scati
6.2 Theo
The
<sup>can</sup> be chara
<sup>can</sup> be mode

scheme should be able to identify the target. Chapter 5 has shown that the reconstructed late-time response, using cepstral analysis, approximates the true late-time response in many cases. Since the natural resonance modes are derived from this late-time response, the use of target discrimination using cepstral reconstruction should be effective. In addition, the reconstructed natural frequencies often match the true natural frequencies even though the reconstructed waveform does not exactly match the original signal. Keep in mind that the scattered return does not pass the minimum-phase condition necessary for cepstral reconstruction. This even applies to the late-time return. Practically, however, since the late-time return is decaying, it is minimum-phase like and the reconstructed signal works quite well.

The work which follows will be divided into several sections. First, a short review of E-pulse and cepstral analysis theory will be presented. Second, a description of a target discrimination algorithm will be discussed. Finally, numerical examples will be presented showing the performance of cepstral analysis in regards to target discrimination. The performance of the discrimination scheme is evaluated using both numerically derived scattering data and experimentally measured results from practical target models.

### 6.2 **Theoretical Background**

The scattered transient return due to a short-pulse signal incident on a radar target can be characterized by an early-time and a late-time response. The late-time response can be modeled as a sum of N damped sinusoids in the following manner

$$f(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} a_n e^{\sigma_n t} \cos(\omega_n t + \phi_n), \qquad t > T_l$$
(6.1)

240

where $s_n =$
represent the
beginning o
An E
An
f(t). results
Since the na
be measured
The condition
domain, i.e.
where E(s)
frequencies
numbers s_
e(t) in a c
data a s
determining
<sup>k</sup> nown, an
<sup>genetic</sup> algo
frequencies
E-pulse dat
E-miles :
Puise IN

where  $s_n = \sigma_n + j\omega_n$  is the nth aspect independent natural resonant frequency,  $a_n$  and  $\phi_n$  represent the aspect dependent magnitude and phase, respectively, and  $T_1$  represents the beginning of the late-time period.

An E-pulse e(t) is a real waveform of finite extent  $T_E$ , that, upon convolution with f(t), results in a null late-time response

$$c(t) = e(t) * f(t) \equiv 0, \quad t > T_L = T_l + T_E$$
 (6.2)

Since the natural resonant frequencies are aspect independent, the target response f(t) can be measured from any aspect angle and the null late-time convolution should be obtained. The condition in (6.2) implies a particular set of zeros for the E-pulse in the frequency domain, i.e.

$$E(s) = \mathcal{Q}\{e(t)\} = 0$$
 for  $s = s_n$  and  $s = s_n^*$  (6.3)  
 $n = 1, 2, ... N$ 

where E(s) is the Laplace transform of e(t), and  $s_n$  represent all possible natural-mode frequencies of the particular target excited by an incident waveform. If the complex numbers  $s_n$  are known for a particular target, the E-pulse can be constructed by expanding e(t) in a set of basis functions (usually rectangular pulses) by applying (6.2) and determining the amplitudes of the basis functions. If the resonant frequencies are not known, an E-pulse extraction technique based on the method of least squares [39] or genetic algorithm [40] can be used to find the basis function amplitudes and the resonant frequencies. An E-pulse can be constructed for each anticipated target and added to an E-pulse data base. Next, the response of an unknown target u(t) is convolved with each E-pulse in the data base. If the zeros of a particular E-pulse match the resonant
	frequencies 1
	indicates a ta
	the convolve
	In or
	target respon
	to the time of
	cepstral reco
	to the trans
	condition. a
	discrete spe
	cepstrum is
	Using the w
	the minimu
	The evaluation
	<sup>must</sup> be su
	If th
	poles and z
	All the po

frequencies found in the late time of the unknown target, a null convolution response indicates a target match. If E(s) does not contain zeros at all the natural frequencies, then the convolved waveform will be non-zero, indicating a poor match.

In order to achieve target discrimination using the E-pulse method the unknown target response u(t) must be measured. A measured spectral response can be transformed to the time domain using a Fourier transform. For a magnitude-only spectral response cepstral reconstruction (see Chapter 5, section 2) can be used to form an approximation to the transient scattered signal. Certain restrictions, known as the minimum-phase condition, are required for an exact replication of the true time-domain signal. For a discrete spectrum having N = 2<sup>m</sup> points defined by  $X[k] = |X[k]| e^{j \arg X[k]}$ , the real cepstrum is given by

$$c[n] = FFT^{-1}(\log |X[k]|)$$
(6.4)

Using the window function given by

$$w[n] = \begin{array}{ccc} 2, & 1 \leq n < N/2 \\ n = 0, N/2 \\ 0, & N/2 < n \leq N-1 \end{array}$$
(6.5)

the minimum phase sequence may be computed as

$$\tilde{x}[n] = FFT^{-1}(e^{FFT(w[n]c[n])})$$
(6.6)

The evaluation of (6.4) and (6.6) can be done very quickly using the FFT. However, one must be sure to avoid complications caused by aliasing.

If the original causal stable sequence is given by x[n] is minimum phase, then the poles and zeros of its z-transform must all lie within the unit circle in the complex plane. All the poles of any finite length sequence have poles at the origin. For most finite

length, samp
the sampled
decaying sec
Chapter 5, se
is not met b
sequence. I
sequence th
minimum-p <b>l</b>
scheme wil
minimum-p
6.3 Tar
An E
<sup>upon</sup> which
angles. An
scattering g
all the natu
Constructio
<sup>basis</sup> functi
where {g <sub>k</sub> (

length, sampled sequences the zeros do not lie with the unit circle. This even applies to the sampled values from the late-time model given by (6.1). However, for a strictly decaying sequence it is easy to show that the minimum-phase criteria is met (refer to Chapter 5, section 2). For sinusoidally decaying sequences, the minimum-phase condition is not met but the reconstructed sequence may be a good approximation to the original sequence. In this case most of the zeros lie within the unit circle. On the other hand, a sequence that is exponentially growing has all zeros outside the unit circle and a minimum-phase reconstruction is clearly wrong. The following target discrimination scheme will use a simple program that calculates the cepstral coefficients and the minimum-phase reconstructed signal.

#### 6.3 Target Discrimination Algorithm

An E-pulse must be generated for each expected target. The expected target return upon which the E-pulse is based must be carefully measured over a set of different aspect angles. An alternative would be to calculate the scattered fields for fairly simple scattering geometries. In either case, several aspect angles are required to make sure that all the natural resonant modes are excited and included for the E-pulse construction. Construction of the E-pulse e(t) is performed by expanding the E-pulse e(t) in a set of basis functions as [20]

$$e(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{K} \alpha_k g_k(t)$$
 (6.7)

where  $\{g_k(t)\}\$  is an appropriate set of basis functions. The convolution integral in (6.2)

# can be expan

Using the ba

with a set of

where  $T_w$  d

Usin

solution) ca

an inhomog

the matrix

impulse fur

Diff

choice of T

resonant fre

squared err

using the e

<sup>to</sup> minimiz

can be expanded as

$$c(t) = \int_{0}^{T_{E}} e(\tau) f(t-\tau) d\tau = 0 \qquad t > T_{l} + T_{E}$$
 (6.8)

Using the basis functions in (6.7), substituting this into (6.8), and taking inner products with a set of weighting function  $\{w_m\}$  gives

$$\sum_{k=1}^{K} \alpha_{k} \int_{\tau=0}^{T_{E}} \int_{T_{l}+T_{E}}^{T_{W}} g_{k}(\tau) f(t-\tau) w_{m}(t) dt d\tau = 0$$

$$m = 1, 2, 3 \dots M$$
(6.9)

where  $T_{\scriptscriptstyle W}$  describes the end of the measurement window.

Using (6.9), a solution for  $\alpha_k$  for almost any choice of  $T_E$  ("forced" E-pulse solution) can be found by choosing M = 2N and K = 2N + 1. In this case (6.9) becomes an inhomogeneous matrix equation with solutions for any choice of  $T_E$  that does not cause the matrix to be singular. The use of rectangular pulse basis functions and weighting impulse functions causes the integration in (6.9) to become much simpler.

Different values for  $T_E$  result in significantly different E-pulse waveforms. The choice of  $T_E$  can have a significant effect on the constructed E-pulse and the extracted resonant frequencies [4]. One suitable choice of  $T_E$  is that which yields the minimum squared error per point between the original data f(t) and a waveform  $\hat{f}(t)$  constructed using the extracted natural frequencies, amplitudes, and phases. In this case  $T_E$  is chosen to minimize the following value over the sampled interval from  $T_1$  to  $T_1 + T_W$ 

$$\epsilon = ||f(t) - \hat{f}(t)|| = \sum_{i} [f(t_{i}) - \hat{f}(t_{i})]^{2}$$
 (6.10)

where The natural amplitudes i functions th where Z =determined amplitude a of course 1 waveform h frequencies In t for several transform w for some ta pulse metho For this st realization in the conv where

$$\hat{f}(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} \hat{a}_{n} e^{\hat{\sigma}_{n} t} \cos(\hat{\omega}_{n} t + \hat{\phi}_{n})$$
(6.11)

The natural frequencies  $\hat{s}_n = \hat{\sigma}_n + j\hat{\omega}_n$  can be found by solving for the E-pulse basis amplitudes in (6.9) and then using the relation given by (6.3). For rectangular pulse basis functions this leads to a polynomial equation of the form

$$\sum_{k=1}^{2N+1} \alpha_k Z^k = 0$$
 (6.12)

where  $Z = e^{-s\Delta}$  and  $\Delta$  the basis function width. Once the natural frequencies are determined a least-squares fitting routine is applied to (6.10) and (6.11) to yield the amplitude and phase terms for the reconstructed waveform. Different values of  $T_E$  will of course lead to values of  $\epsilon$  that differ. The value of  $T_E$  can be varied to yield the waveform having the smallest value of  $\epsilon$ . In this process, the E-pulse amplitudes, natural frequencies, and best fit reconstructed waveform are obtained.

In this chapter, E-pulses are constructed from the transient response waveforms for several different targets. The waveforms were generated using an inverse Fourier transform with magnitude and phase spectral information that was theoretically calculated for some targets and measured for others. Target discrimination, performed by the Epulse method, requires the convolution of each E-pulse with an unknown target waveform. For this study the unknown target waveform was generated from a minimum phase realization of magnitude only frequency data. A measure of the amount of signal present in the convolved late-time response c(t) is given by the E-pulse discrimination number

# (EDN) [9] where W re is simply a To use the beginning a convolution values of c for the mat correct E-p lowest valu comparing ratio (EDR Hence, the E-pulses c 6,4 Nu Th <sup>two</sup> sets o

(EDN) [9]

$$EDN = \left[ \int_{T_L}^{T_L+W} c^2(t) dt \right] \left[ \int_{0}^{T_E} e^2(t) dt \right]^{-1}$$
(6.13)

where W represents the time window over which the signal is convolved. Equation (6.13) is simply a measure of the deviation from the expected value of zero late-time energy. To use the above quantity, the E-pulse is convolved with the unknown target waveform beginning at  $T_L$ . If a target exists in the data base matching the unknown waveform, the convolution energy should be zero, whereas the other E-pulses will produce non-zero values of convolution energy in the late time. In actual situations, the convolution energy for the matched target will not be precisely zero due to noise, problems in constructing correct E-pulse waveforms, or incorrect waveform construction. The EDN having the lowest value should then be chosen as the matched target. A quantitative measure comparing all the EDN values in the data-base is given by the E-pulse discrimination ratio (EDR)

$$EDR(dB) = 10 \log_{10} \left\{ \frac{EDN}{\min(EDN)} \right\}$$
(6.14)

Hence, the E-pulse yielding the minimum EDN value has an EDR of 0 dB while other E-pulses contribute values greater than 0.

## 6.4 Numerical Results

This section will describe the application of the E-pulse discrimination scheme to two sets of data. The first set of scattering data was generated from a simple thin-wire

scattering p
series of sc
consists of
again, E-pu
tested for t
Bac
9.5, 10.0, 1
domain me
wire appro
fixed at a 1
at 256 equ
spectrum v
GHz, T =
obtain a t
results in t
The pulse.
where $\tau =$
maximum
<sup>each</sup> wire

scattering program. E-pulse waveforms were generated for this data set, after which a series of scattering targets were tested for identification matching. The second data set consists of scaled aircraft and missiles measured in the anechoic chamber at MSU. Once again, E-pulses were constructed for these targets and several "unknown" targets were tested for target matching.

Backscattering data was generated for simple thin wires of length 1 = 8.0, 8.5, 9.0, 9.5, 10.0, 10.5, 11.0, 11.5, and 12.0 cm. Scattering data was generated using a frequencydomain method-of-moments solution. Piecewise-sinusoidal basis functions and the thinwire approximation were employed with Galerkin's method. The length-to-radius wasfixed at a ratio of 1000 for each wire. The complex backscattered fields were calculated $at 256 equally spaced frequencies between .05 GHz and 12.8 GHz (<math>\Delta f = .05$  GHz). The spectrum was windowed with a Gaussian modulated cosine (GMC) function (fc = 0.0 GHz, T = .1 nsec, see Appendix A) and then inverse Fourier transformed using a FFT to obtain a time-domain waveform. The effect of windowing in the frequency-domain results in the backscatter transient response from a Gaussian pulse for the incident wave. The pulse, p(t), as a function of time can be written as

$$p(t) = e^{-\pi t^2/\tau^2}$$
 (6.15)

where  $\tau = .1$  nsec was chosen giving a pulse width of about .2 nsec between the 4% of maximum points. Figure 6.1 shows the magnitude of the window function applied to each wire-scattering spectrum. Figure 6.2 shows a time-shifted incident pulse

the second

correspond		
For		
angles: (1)		
(2) 45 deg		
discussed a		
angle calcu		
of the sne		
or the spe		
generated (		
then becar		
comparisor		
(using an I		
wire for bi		
good mate		
the match		
An		
scheme.		
subsequen		
when the w		
pulse acro		
as		

Their targ

corresponding to the inverse Fourier transform of the spectrum shown in Figure 6.1.

For each wire, the backscattering responses were computed for two incident angles: (1) broadside incidence with the E-field parallel to the long-axis of the wire, and (2) 45 degrees off of broadside with the E-field in the same plane of incidence. As discussed above, a set of E-pulses was generated for each wire (based on the two incident angle calculations) using a hybrid E-pulse/least-squares method [39] with the magnitude of the spectrum used to generate the E-pulses. A set of transient waveforms was generated using the minimum phase reconstruction algorithm. These transient waveforms then became the unknown target responses. Figure 6.3 and Figure 6.4 shows a comparison between the transient response generated using both magnitude and phase (using an IFFT) and generated from the minimum phase reconstruction for the 10.0 cm wire for broadside and 45 degrees from broadside incidence. Figure 6.3 shows a very good match between the two reconstructions in both late and early time. In Figure 6.4 the match is not quite as good.

An E-pulse data base library was generated for the radar target discrimination scheme. Table V shows the E-pulse identification and description to be used in the subsequent figures. Ilavarasan and Ross [9] determined the start of late time based upon when the wave strikes the leading edge of the target  $(T_b)$ , the maximal transit time of the pulse across the target  $(T_u)$ , and the pulse width  $(T_p)$ . The late time was then calculated as

$$T_l = T_b + T_p + 2 T_{tr}$$
 (6.16)

Their target data base consisted of values for  $T_p$  and  $T_{tr}$  for each target. To calculate  $T_b$ 

in the prese
not conside
analyze the
responses c
Fig
broadside
generated b
As discuss
compare th
also were g
square icor
curve repre
waveform
target usin
Fig
the EDR re
Figure 6.7
incidence.
minimum
magnitude
The
<sup>10.0</sup> cm w

in the presence of noise, a threshold detector scheme was used. The present analysis did not consider noise, and late time was visually estimated. The purpose here was not to analyze the automation process but to determine if the minimum-phase reconstruction responses could be used in the discrimination scheme.

Figure 6.5 shows the EDR values for an unknown target generated from the broadside transient response of the 10.0 cm wire. The values in this figure were generated by convolving the unknown target response with each E-pulse in the data base. As discussed earlier, a matched target will be indicated by an EDR value of 0 dB. To compare the effect due to a target represented only by spectral magnitude, the EDR values also were generated for the Fourier transform (mag/phase) reconstruction. The curve with square icons show the EDR response for the magnitude/phase reconstruction whereas the curve represented with the triangular icons is the magnitude only reconstruction. For both waveform reconstructions the correct target is identified. As expected, the unknown target using the minimum phase reconstruction has a lower response curve.

Figure 6.6 and Figure 6.7 show similar curves for different cases. In Figure 6.6 the EDR response for the 10.0 cm wire for an incident angle of 45 degrees is shown. In Figure 6.7 the EDR response for the 9.0 cm wire is shown for broadside angle of incidence. In both cases, the correct target in the data base has been identified. Also, the minimum phase reconstructed target does not match the data base as well as the magnitude/phase reconstruction.

The resonant frequencies created from the E-pulse construction algorithm for the 10.0 cm wire are shown in Figure 6.8. Also shown are the natural resonant frequencies

extracted fr
frequencies
numeric va
natural resu
noise was c
minimum p
very well.
A s
target scat
measured i
measured I
measureme
HP8720B
response o
band used
field is sli
aircraft wi
man in the second secon
measured f
incidence of
were next :
response w
the model.
followin
onowing

extracted from the minimum phase reconstructed waveforms. In both cases, the resonant frequencies were derived using aspect angle calculations at 0 and 45 degrees. The numeric values along the plotted symbols indicate the late-time energy order of each natural resonant frequency. A value of 1 indicates a higher energy than 4. Since no noise was considered in this analysis, the E-pulse construction was quite accurate and the minimum phase reconstruction was also good. Therefore, the natural frequencies agree very well.

A similar target discrimination simulation was performed on data from measured target scattered-field responses. Five scaled models of similar physical size were measured in the MSU anechoic chamber. Figure 6.9 shows the scale models used in the measurements. All measurements were performed in the frequency domain using an HP8720B network analyzer. The system response was removed using the theoretical response of a 14-inch diameter calibration sphere (refer to Appendix A). The frequency band used was from .5 to 5.5 GHz at a frequency step size of .0125 GHz. The scattering field is slightly bistatic and the incident electric field is polarized in the plane of the aircraft wings or along the roll axis of the missile. Five angles of incidence were measured for each model: 0°, 30°, 45°, 60°, and 90°. An angle of 0° indicates a nose-on incidence direction whereas 90° indicates broadside. The frequency spectrum responses were next scaled to reflect actual aircraft size ratios. For this analysis the F-14 frequency response was not scaled and the other model responses were scaled to reflect changes in the models physical size. The model's physical size would need to be scaled in the following manner to reflect the correct ratios: B-58 - 1.34x, f18 - .9x, missile #1 - .27x,

missile #2 scaling was The measureme phase was i added for significantl requires in model was Fourier tran centered at .268, F14 for the puls for each t windowing pulse widt .108, and Fig waveform the nose of correspond loss of hig

• · · · · · ·

missile #2 - .38x. It should be noted that the missiles were generic and the intent of their scaling was to create a missile smaller than the aircraft.

The low frequency band containing no data (0 GHz to the low end of the measurement) was quadratically interpolated to zero amplitude at zero frequency. The phase was interpolated using a minimization linear fit scheme. The extrapolated data was added for two reasons. First, the effect of subsequent windowing can be reduced significantly (less ripple in the time domain). Second, the minimum phase algorithm requires information down to zero frequency. Next, the transient response from each model was weighted by a GMC window and then inverse transformed using the fast Fourier transform or minimum phase reconstruction algorithm. The GMC window was centered at  $f_c = 0.0$  GHz and the pulse width parameter T for each target was: B-58 -.268, F14 - .2, F18 - .18, missile #1 - .054, and missile #2 - .076 nsec. Different values for the pulse width parameter were chosen to use as much of the scattered field spectrum for each target as possible. The shape of the incident pulse formed as a result of windowing is similar to that in Figure 6.2. The selected values of T give a time-domain pulse width for each target as (see (6.15)): B-58 - .536, F14 - .4, F18 - .36, missile #1 -.108, and missile #2 - .152 nsec.

Figure 6.10 and Figure 6.11 show the windowed frequency response and transient waveform for the B58 aircraft respectively. The incident angle was measured 45° from the nose of the aircraft. The frequency response shows at least two resonant peaks corresponding to the natural resonant frequencies of the target. Figure 6.10 shows the loss of high frequency information lost due to windowing. To use higher frequency

information or measure Both the IF reconstruct between th Fig from the o between th the comple to work. response g reconstruct the missile Usi data base v E-pulse w modes wor the missile responses measurem transforme <sup>phase</sup> rec

. . . . . . .

information one can either modify the window (with subsequent time-domain problems) or measure over a wider bandwidth. The time-domain response is shown in Figure 6.11. Both the IFFT response (using magnitude and phase information) and the minimum phase reconstruction are shown for comparison. In this case there is a fairly good match between the two responses - especially in the late time.

Figure 6.12 through Figure 6.19 show the frequency and time-domain responses from the other targets. The transient responses for the F14 and F18 show a poor match between the magnitude/phase reconstruction and the cepstrum reconstruction. However, the complex frequencies may have enough similarity for the target identification scheme to work. Figure 6.17 and Figure 6.19 show excellent agreement between the transient response generated from the magnitude/phase reconstruction and the magnitude only reconstruction. This is probably due to the simple nature of the scattering geometry of the missile.

Using the time-domain transient responses generated from the IFFT, an E-pulse data base was constructed. The data base consisted of the five measured targets. Each E-pulse was constructed with five different incident angles to insure that all resonant modes would be represented. However, only the broadside measurements were used for the missile models. To determine if the discrimination scheme would work, the measured responses for the B-58, F-14, and F-18 at 45° incident angle and broadside missile measurements were used for the unknown target. The frequency-domain response was transformed to the time domain using both the full spectrum IFFT and the minimum phase reconstruction. Table VI shows the E-pulse discrimination ratio for each

a second a s

"unknown"
response w
is doubtful
some noise
F-14 respo
of 3.5 dB
reconstruct
the models
missiles.
aircraft. T
modes wit
resonant m
Fig
the magnin
If the tim
match. A
the late-tin
In each fig
(real parts
On
E-pulse da
pulse wav

"unknown" target as a function of the E-pulse in the target data base. In each case the response was matched with the correct target. However, due to the low EDR values it is doubtful whether the procedure would work in the presence of more noise, although some noise is already in the measurement process. One can see this for the case of the F-14 response, where the F-18 was nearly identified as the correct target with a margin of 3.5 dB for the IFFT response and a margin of only 1.7 dB for the cepstral reconstruction. This probably could be expected due to the similar size and geometry for the models. The table also clearly shows that the aircraft will not be identified as the missiles. However, there is a higher chance that the missiles could be identified as a aircraft. This is most likely caused by some overlap of the missile's natural resonant modes with the higher resonant modes of the aircraft. On the other hand, the low resonant modes of the aircraft will not overlap any of the missile's natural resonant modes.

Figure 6.20 through Figure 6.24 show the natural resonant frequencies found using the magnitude/phase reconstructed response and the magnitude only transient response. If the time-domain responses matched exactly, then the resonant modes should also match. As shown in the earlier figures, the transient responses do not match exactly in the late-time period, and therefore one shouldn't expect an exact natural frequency match. In each figure, the complex frequencies are almost equal; however, the damping factors (real parts) do not match as well.

One of the difficulties in using the E-pulse discrimination scheme is creating the E-pulse data base. A great deal of time can be spent trying to generate a good set of E-pulse waveforms, but difficulties arise when using any type of measured data having some

253

noise. One	
zero - a po	
using the lo	
reconstruct	
positive da	
order mod	
would be a	
frequency-	
notably ge	
the compu	
the m	
une resona	
become tra	
However,	
in every ty	
6.5 Co	
Th	
Several nu	
in regards	
evaluated	
<sup>data</sup> from	
for the the	

noise. One of the most troublesome areas deals with keeping the damping factor less than zero - a positive value being non-physical. However, in creating an E-pulse waveform using the least-squares method, higher order modes may be used to obtain a better fitting reconstruction. Usually this gives a better fit, but at the cost of adding modes with positive damping factors. Clearly, positive damping factors are not correct, but if higher order modes could be added with negative damping coefficients the resulting E-pulse would be a better candidate for the discrimination data base. Several constrained natural frequency-extraction routines have been studied by rescarchers at the EM Lab, most notably genetic algorithms [40]-[42]. The major problem with the genetic algorithm is the computationally expensive algorithm resulting in a large amount of time to calculate the resonant frequencies. On the other hand the genetic algorithm usually does not become trapped in any type of global minimum or does not really require an initial guess. However, one must gain some experience in selecting some of the correct parameters as in every type of minimization problem.

### 6.5 Conclusions

The use of cepstral analysis has been applied to the target discrimination problem. Several numerical examples were presented to show the performance of cepstral analysis in regards to target identification. The performance of the discrimination scheme was evaluated using both numerically derived scattering data and experimentally measured data from scaled aircraft and missile models. Cepstral analysis worked extremely well for the theoretically generated data. In the case of the measured data there was some

degradation

with E-pul

the E-puls

obtaining a

degradation due to the difficulty in constructing a good E-pulse. Difficulties associated with E-pulse construction will also affect any type of target discrimination scheme using the E-pulse method. This case shows the importance of the measurement process in obtaining a good data free from unwanted noise or other signal components.

Fig

Fię



Figure 6.1 Frequency response magnitude for gaussian input pulse.



Figure 6.2 Normalized gaussian incident wave pulse.

1. 0. Amplitude (relative) 0 0

Figure 6.3

-1



**Figure 6.3** Noise-free backscattering response of a broadside 10.0 cm wire with 1/a = 1000.

1. 0. Amplitude (relative) b

. . . . .

-1

Figure 6.



Figure 6.4 Noise-free backscattering response of a 10.0 cm wire with 1/a = 1000. Incident electric field 45 degrees from axis of wire.

· · · · · · · · · · · ·

# Table 6.1

E-pulse identification	E-pulse description
А	8.0 cm wire E-pulse
В	8.5 cm wire E-pulse
С	9.0 cm wire E-pulse
D	9.5 cm wire E-pulse
E	10.0 cm wire E-pulse
F	10.5 cm wire E-pulse
G	11.0 cm wire E-pulse
Н	11.5 cm wire E-pulse
Ι	12.0 cm wire E-pulse

سرادا بالمحمود بنهي

-

مجنهد

Table 6.1E-pulse identifiers and descriptions.
. . 50. 40 (db) 20 20 20 10 1 С Figure 6.



Figure 6.5 EDR values for broadside response of 10 cm wire with l/a = 1000.

. . 50 40 EDR (dB) 10 С Figure 6.



Figure 6.6 EDR values computed from response of 10 cm wire with l/a = 1000 oriented 45° from broadside.



Figure

4



Figure 6.7 EDR values for broadside response of 9 cm wire with l/a = 1000.



-----

Figure (

.



• • • • •

Figure 6.8 Complex frequency locations for 10.0 cm wire scattering.

Figure

-



2 . .

4.10

Figure 6.9 Planar view of scaled models used for target measurements.

1. 0. Relative Magnitude 0

Figure (



**Figure 6.10** Frequency domain scattered-field response of B-58 aircraft model measured at 45 degree incident angle.



· · · · · · · · ·

Figure (



**Figure 6.11** Transient response of B-58 aircraft model. Dashed line indicates the minimum-phase reconstructed response.

. . . -1. 0. Relative Magnitude 0. Figure (



**Figure 6.12** Frequency domain scattered-field response of F-14 aircraft model measured at 45 degree incidence.

Relative Amplitude

Ì

.

Figure (

-



Figure 6.13 Transient response of F-14 aircraft model. Dashed line indicates the minimum-phase reconstructed response.

- - - - - - -Relative Magnitude

Figure 6

0.

1.

0.



**Figure 6.14** Frequency domain scattered-field response of F-18 aircraft model measured at 45 degree incident angle.

Relative Amplitude

· ... · ·

Figure (



Figure 6.15 Transient response of F-18 aircraft model. Dashed line indicates the minimum phase reconstructed response.

Relative Magnitude 0 1

•

0

Figure



and the second second

**Figure 6.16** Frequency domain scattered-field response of missile #1 for a broadside measurement.

Relative Amplitude

Figure



Figure 6.17 Transient response of missile #1. Dashed line indicates the minimum phase reconstructed response.

1 0 Relative Magnitude 0 Figure



**Figure 6.18** Frequency domain scattered-field response of missile #2 for a broadside measurement.

Relative Amplitude

Figure



Figure 6.19 Transient response of missile #2. Dashed line indicates the minimum phase reconstructed response.

Table 6

Input

\* = indi

	Target data base response				
Input Response	B-58	F-14	F-18	mis1	mis2
B-58	0.0	7.8	13.2	29.2	26.5
F-14	19.0	0.0	3.5	40.4	40.5
F-18	32.7	21.9	0.0	44.7	41.9
misl	14.6	8.2	6.8	0.0	15.3
mis2	20.7	18.9	11.4	33.2	0.0
B-58*	0.0	7.8	13.0	24.1	25.7
F-14*	16.7	0.0	1.7	31.8	32.1
F-18*	21.6	12.0	0.0	36.2	35.1
mis1*	14.0	7.2	5.9	0.0	14.1
mis2*	17.7	17.3	9.5	31.3	0.0

Table 6.2E-pulse discrimination ratio (dB) for each library E-pulse as a function of<br/>input waveform response.

\* = indicates a minimum phase reconstruction

Radiation frequency in G-Rad/s

٤

. . . .

Figure



Figure 6.20 Complex frequency locations for late-time response of B-58



÷.

-----



Figure 6.21 Complex frequency locations of late-time response for F-14.
Radiation frequency in G-Rad/s

.

Figure



Figure 6.22 Complex frequency location for late-time response using F-18.

Radiation frequency in G-Rad/s

.

- ---- -

Figure



Figure 6.23 Complex frequency for late-time response of missile #1.

Radiation frequency in G-Rad/s

Figure



Figure 6.24 Complex frequency locations for late-time response of missile #2.

• 7.1 wideb detect detect skimn introd impler E-puls transie Lab at to the target' detecti like su an infi requiri 2, a ne

## Chapter 7

### Conclusions

#### 7.1 Summary

This thesis has presented a number of topics related to the application of ultrawideband (UWB) radar to the detection and discrimination of radar targets. Both the detection and discrimination algorithms are based on the E-pulse method. A new detection technique has been introduced which can be used to detect the presence of seaskimming missiles in a sea-clutter environment. The new detection technique has been introduced in order to overcome some of the difficulties associated with previous implementations of the E-pulse detection method. A discrimination scheme, based on the E-pulse method, has been developed which uses the late-time portion of a target's transient signal. This scheme differs from previous work done by researchers in the EM Lab at MSU by using the methods of cepstral analysis to construct a close approximation to the late-time portion of a target's transient response using only the modulus of a target's spectral return. One problem often encountered in the theoretical study of detection techniques is the generation of theoretically calculated radar returns for a sealike surface. Therefore, a new numerical method to compute the scattered return from an infinite, perfectly-conducting, periodic surface has been developed.

Scattering from most types of sea-like surfaces is very computationally expensive, requiring large amounts of computer memory and fast processing capabilities. In Chapter 2, a new numerical-scattering method has been developed and tested. This new method

calcul
of inf
dimen
umio.
crests
been
numer
Using
in ord
1
by rec
approx
genera
The in
use wi
made
can be
compu
the me
is sign
period
in mer
times

calculates the scattered field in the far zone from a perfectly-conducting, periodic surface of infinite extent. The periodic surface, characterized by surface roughness in one dimension, is illuminated by a plane wave whose electric field is parallel to the surface crests (TE excitation). Due to the periodicity of the surface, a periodic current model has been used to develop an electric field integral equation. The integral equation was numerically solved using the method of moments with rectangular-pulse basis functions. Using several test cases, this new algorithm was compared to several established methods in order to validate the new technique. The performance of the new method was tested by recording the combined array fill and solve time as a function of the number of approximation terms used in the algorithm. Finally, the new technique was used to generate the scattered field from a sinusoidal surface having a wavelength of 1 meter. The importance of this new algorithm is that it can be used to generate scattering data for use with different target detection schemes.

Several important conclusions in regard to computational considerations can be made for the new scattering algorithm. First, the scattering from a finite-length surface can be approximated by the periodic current method. The new method decreases the computation tim by a factor of 10 to 20 as compared to the non-periodic solution using the method of moments for the EFIE. Second, the amount of computer memory required is significantly reduced due to the periodic nature of the solution and the use of a single period of the scattering surface. Due to the increase in computational speed and reduction in memory this new method can be applied to a surface having a dimension nearly ten times larger than used in the past. For research in the lab at MSU most surface have

heen t
00011
1 to 2
freque
surfac
Surrac
possib
about
for a s
be the
is an
have t
farget
miger
using
2
5 was
finite-
since
length
longui
rectan
aiso aj
at the
-10
proble
Com-
compu

been restricted to approximately 1000 surface segments and an overall surface length of 1 to 2 meters. For a 2 meter surface length consisting of 10000 surface segments the frequency range must also be restricted to a maximum value of about 15 GHz (if 10 surface segments are used per wavelength). Using the new methodology it becomes possible to compute the scattered field from a surface with an individual wavelength of about 1 to 2 meters in the same frequency range and using about 1000 surface segments for a single period. In this case the computational time and memory requirements will be the same as before, however a much larger surface period can be used.

The detection of a sea-skimming missile in a heavily cluttered sea environment is an extremely important problem for the navy. Previous researchers in the EM Lab have tackled the problem using the E-pulse method. Chapter 3 reviewed the E-pulse target detection scheme. The theory for this method was developed and several test cases using non-baseband scattering data were presented. Another topic reviewed in Chapter 3 was the numerical solution to the electric field integral equation for scattering from a finite-length, perfectly-conducting, 2-dimensional surface. This discussion was included since a large number of scattering calculations were performed in this thesis for finite length surfaces. The computation of the electric field uses the method of moments with rectangular pulse basis functions. The use of the spatial decomposition technique was also applied to the basic scattering algorithm. Although this method was not developed at the EM Lab, the implementation allowed the author to solve larger scale scattering problems. Implementation of the spatial decomposition algorithm did not change the computational speed, but the technique was shown to be very useful for problems

roduit
Icquin
the me
require
genera
eradic
target.
One p
target
to alw
metho
transm
to may
numer
These
CRTW
discus
the ge
91
Th. c
ine fir
model

requiring large amounts of computer memory. Several examples were used to illustrate the method and data was presented showing the amount of memory and computer time required to successfully run different size scattering problems.

In the E-pulse detection technique, a finite duration waveform (E-pulse) is generated which, when convolved with a target/clutter response signal, effectively eradicates the clutter component of the signal to allow for detection of the embedded target. A great amount of care and experience is needed to create an effective E-pulse. One problem often encountered is that the convolution of the E-pulse with the combined target/clutter response will attenuate both the clutter and target, resulting in a poor target to clutter ratio. Chapter 4 discussed a new detection algorithm, based on the E-pulse method, that overcomes this problem. The new algorithm generates a clutter reducing transmit waveform (CRTW) which is designed not to eradicate the clutter altogether but to maximize the target to clutter energy ratio.

The theory for this new CRTW technique was presented in Chapter 4. The numerical calculation of an effective CRTW becomes a global maximization problem. These problems are inherently difficult to solve so a genetic algorithm was applied to the CRTW construction problem. A detailed implementation of the genetic algorithm was discussed including computational considerations. The chief problem facing the use of the genetic algorithm is its inherently slow convergence time.

To test the effectiveness of the CRTW algorithm several examples were presented. The first example used the measured clutter return from a perfectly conducting sea-surface model in conjunction with the measured scattered return from a scaled missile model.

A CR
This f
for a s
realist
the sc
CRTV
in whi
techni
the CI
and ar
schem
the C
variati
chang
CRTV
missil
Creata
CDTU
CKIW
and di
target

A CRTW was constructed and applied to a combined sea-surface/target-return signal. This first example was designed to show the effectiveness of this new detection technique for a static situation. A second example considered an evolving sea surface using a more realistic sea-surface model. A time simulation of an evolving sea surface was created and the scattered fields were numerically calculated. Using a measured missile model, a CRTW was calculated for the initial sea-surface state. A simulation was then performed in which a missile traveling over the evolving sea surface was detected using the CRTW technique. Results of that simulation showed the effects of an evolving sea surface on the CRTW technique and the need to update the CRTW.

A CRTW is created from the measured return of a clutter producer (sea surface) and an anticipated target. The effect of return from different target types on the detection scheme was also studied in Chapter 4. Early detection of an antiship missile depends on the CRTW method being tolerant to variations in a missile's scattered return. These variations can be due to roll-stabilized flight-control systems, missile configuration changes, or variation in the incident and scattering angles. To test the tolerance of the CRTW method to different target geometries, the scattered returns from several different missile models were measured in the anechoic chamber at the EM Lab. A CRTW was created from the scattered return of a sea surface and one of the measured targets. The CRTW detection algorithm was then applied to the combined return of the sea surface and different targets. In every test the CRTW detection algorithm was able to detect each target with only slight variations in the calculated convolution energy ratio.

The detection variable known as the convolution energy ratio paramaterizes the

effect
a targ
backg
nrone
Prope
Chapt
threat
the <b>p</b> r
uie pi
the CI
value
scatte
the se
return
antici
2 cime
a sunr
the tar
see th
a. 6
surfac
sinuso
surfac
measu
differe
1

effectiveness of the CRTW detection algorithm. A large value indicates the presence of a target. For no target this variable has a value of 0 dB (for a non-evolving clutter background). The calculation of the convolution energy depends on the selection of a proper energy window size. The topic of energy window size was also discussed in Chapter 4. The use of a narrow window allows for finer range resolution of the target threat. However, a narrow window can lead to a higher probability of false detection in the presence of an evolving sea surface. Nonetheless, a narrow window can be used if the CRTW is updated at a high rate. A wider energy window will broaden and lower the value for the convolution energy ratio, including the maximal baseline value from the scattering surface.

An important topic for sea-surface scattering is the multipath interaction between the sea surface and the target. The creation of the CRTW involves using the sea-clutter return having no target contribution and a calculated or measured return from an anticipated target. In the detection process, the target/clutter return is not derived from a simple combination of the individual returns. There can be significant coupling between the target and surface, including multipath effects, which effect the measured return. To see the effect on the detection algorithm, the scattered return from several different seasurface models was measured. These models included the Stoke's surface and the double sinusoid. The response from a small missile model was also measured. With the seasurface and missile return a CRTW was created. Next, the missile and target were measured together. Several measurements were performed by placing the missile at different locations with respect to the wave crests and at different heights above the sea-



surface models. Using these measurements, the CRTW detection algorithm was applied and the convolution energy ratio was calculated. In every test, the CRTW detection algorithm was very effective in finding a target that was located over a wave trough. However, the effect of the interaction was clearly evident in the convolution energy waveforms. For a target located close to a wave crest the detection algorithm was not able to find the target.

A final topic covered in Chapter 4 was the use of a clutter suppression technique known as coherent processing clutter reduction. This technique, discussed by Iverson, has been used for detecting moving targets on a static clutter background. The basic algorithm was modified for a non-stationary clutter background. Several simulated tests were performed for a missile flying over an evolving sea surface. The coherent processing clutter reduction technique was shown to be very effective if the sea-clutter return could be measured at a high rate. The most appealing characteristic of this technique is the simple nature of the algorithm, making it ideal for real-time applications.

Several important conclusions regarding the new detection algorithm can be made at this point. First, the new CRTW algorithm is extremely robust but suffers from the amount of computer time required to construct the CRTW. Second, the CRTW must be periodically updated for a changing sea surface. Using the Kinsman sea-surface model this update rate must occur approximately once a second. Third, the new CRTW detection scheme is quite tolerant to different target types. This makes the CRTW method very good for target detection but a poor candidate for target discrimination. The CRTW method is also very effective in detecting targets even in the presence of the

multi
well f
in tim
41.50
this n
algori
freque
or me
or me
to the
metho
the m
necess
of mir
were
respor
time r
late-ti
early
cepstra
respon
of a m

multipath phenomena. Finally, the modified coherent processing technique works quite well for target detection in the presence of a changing background clutter. At this point in time the author has some reservations about the robustness of this method. However, this method can easily be used in a real-time application due to the simplicity of the algorithm.

Construction of the radar transient response can be done using the method of frequency domain synthesis. In this method, the frequency domain response is calculated or measured over some bandwidth. Next, an inverse discrete Fourier transform is applied to the frequency-domain data to generate the transient response. In Chapter 5, the methods of cepstral analysis were used to reconstruct the transient response using only the modulus of the spectral response. The purpose of Chapter 5 was to provide the necessary background for the target discrimination analysis in Chapter 6.

A discussion of cepstral analysis theory was presented in Chapter 5. The topics of minimum-phase conditions and energy relations were discussed, and several examples were presented illustrating the use of minimum-phase reconstruction. The transient response from an UWB radar can be characterized by an early-time response and a latetime response. A discussion of the minimum-phase reconstruction for the early-time and late-time responses was presented. Also, some time was devoted to the separation of the early and late-time transient response using cepstral analysis. For most signals the cepstral reconstruction of the early-time response is unpredictable. The late-time response, although not minimum phase, has an energy-concentration nature similar to that of a minimum-phase signal. Several examples were presented showing the reconstruction

of th
01 110
the m
uniqu
scatte
late-ti
1
devel
perfor
the di
and e
worke
L
be ca
difficu
techni
the co
low.
7.2
This s
nroo-
Presen
1

of the late-time waveform using only the magnitude of its frequency spectrum. One of the most important properties for target detection using the E-pulse method is the uniqueness of a target's complex frequencies in the late-time portion of the transient scattered signal. Several examples were used to show that a cepstral reconstruction of the late-time response contains a good match to the actual complex frequencies.

A target identification scheme using the E-pulse method and cepstral analysis was developed in Chapter 6. Several numerical examples were presented showing the performance of cepstral analysis in regard to target discrimination. The performance of the discrimination scheme was evaluated using both numerically derived scattering data and experimentally measured results from practical target models. Cepstral analysis worked very well for the numerically generated data since a very accurate E-pulse could be calculated. Construction of a good E-pulse from measured data is a much more difficult task. For the measured data presented in Chapter 6 the cepstral analysis technique worked quite well. In every case the detection algorithm was able to identify the correct target, although in several cases the E-pulse discrimination ratios were quite low.

## 7.2 Topics For Further Study

There are several topics in this thesis which could be the basis for future work. This section will address several of them.

The new CRTW technique was presented in Chapter 4. Several examples were presented showing the effectiveness of this new method. The use of data from an actual

2 Jan 9 - 1	
	UWE
	algor
	aigor
	certai
	data (
	-
	comp
	£
	lew
	comp
	realiz
	proble
	One r
	one p
	over a
	and v
	Valual
	signal
	Sual
	area.
	direct
	and a
	resona
	recons
	- 110

UWB radar would be extremely useful for additional testing of the new detection algorithm. Not only would this data present the effects of noise and multipath, but it certainly would provide information about how often to update the CRTW. Also, this data could be used to thoroughly test the coherent processing detection algorithm.

One of the real problems with the CRTW detection algorithm is the amount of computer time required to generate a CRTW. Since the CRTW must be updated every few seconds, the computation of the CRTW must be quite fast. Therefore, a computationally fast algorithm must be designed if this detection technique is to be realized. This problem may be very difficult due to the global minimization nature of the problem.

The effect of multipath and sea-surface/target interaction is a very interesting topic. One possible area of work is designing a scattering algorithm for a 3-dimensional target over a 2-dimensional sea-surface waveform. Once again, this could be a difficult problem and would be computationally slow. However, the generated results will be quite valuable for use with different target-detection algorithms.

Two chapters were devoted to the application of cepstral analysis to UWB radar signals and target identification. There are several possibilities for future work in this area. First, a target identification algorithm could possibly be designed by working directly in the cepstral domain. This project would require a great deal of knowledge and experience with cepstral analysis. Second, more research is needed in regards to the resonant frequencies extracted from the late-time portion of the minimum-phase reconstructed signal. Several examples in this thesis showed that the minimum-phase • extra Howe greate filters again extracted frequencies match the magnitude/phase reconstructed frequencies quite well. However, there is a significant amount of material here if the problem is analyzed in greater detail. A final area of research would be in the design and testing of various filters to separate the early and late-time signal components using cepstral analysis. Once again, this could possibly be done in the cepstral domain.

- ---

APPENDIX

A.1 signa use o may Henc analy time frequ meas extra signa recon magn based becor to acc cepsti

# Appendix A

## **Scattering Measurements**

#### A.1 Introduction

A target identification scheme is based upon a set of target characteristics or signatures. If these signatures have been derived from scattering measurements, then the use of an accurate measurement system is essential. The use of noisy or inaccurate data may be detrimental to the identification process, even making the scheme nearly useless. Hence, it becomes vital to a detection scheme using the E-pulse method or cepstral analysis to collect the best possible data.

An E-pulse discrimination scheme requires an accurate measurement of the latetime portion of the transient response from a scattering target. Extracted resonant frequencies are derived from the late-time portion of the signal. Hence, poor measurements will lead to an inaccurate characterization of the scattering target. The extracted modes become very difficult to calculate from a noisy or inaccurate late-time signal and may lead to wrong or non-physical values for the resonant modes. The reconstruction of the late-time portion of a target response using only the spectral magnitude is also highly susceptible to inaccurate measurements. A discrimination system based upon the extraction of resonant frequencies from the reconstructed waveform will become useless if poor measurements are made. Therefore, it becomes very important to accurately measure complicated scattering structures in order to verify the utility of cepstral analysis in conjunction with an E-pulse detection scheme.

perfo
discu
at M
order
of w
01 W
essen
A.2
durat
wide
ofa
time-
then
221
selec
pulse
Scatte
unit
of ch
the s
meas
calcu

This appendix will describe the frequency-domain synthesis approach [43],[44] for performing transient measurements. The frequency-domain synthesis method will be discussed as well as the principal components of the measurement system in the EM lab at MSU. A discussion of system deconvolution and calibration will be presented. In order to illustrate some of the concepts an example will be presented. Finally, the topic of windowing or weighting functions will be examined. Discussion of this topic is essential since the concept of frequency windowing is used throughout this thesis.

#### A.2 Frequency-Domain Synthesis and Scattering Measurements in the EM lab

In a frequency-domain synthesis system, the scattered response due to a shortduration time pulse is synthesized using a frequency-domain measurement made over a wide bandwidth. The basic idea behind this method is to measure the scattering response of a stationary target at a large number of frequencies. Once this has been done, the time-domain response is formed by applying a weighting function to the measure data and then transforming to the time domain by using an IFFT. The measured bandwidth and selected weighting function determine the duration and shape of the equivalent input pulse. Unfortunately, the measured response in a real system does not consist of a scattered return from just the target under investigation. The measured data also consists of clutter, noise, and effects due to the system response. To eliminate any effect due to the system response, a measurement is made of a known scatterer (calibrator). The measured scattering field from the calibrator can then be compared to a theoretically calculated response of the calibrator to determine the system response. From this



information the system response can be eliminated from the desired target measurement.

The frequency-domain synthesis system used at the EM lab is shown in Figure A.1. This system consists of an anechoic chamber having floor dimensions of 12' x 24' and a ceiling height of 12'. The surfaces of the chamber are covered with pyramidal absorbers having a pyramid depth of 6 inches. Various scattering targets were placed on a pedestal which was located approximately in the middle of the anechoic chamber. This pedestal is made of styrofoam and is nearly transparent to the microwave frequencies normally used in the measurements (.5 - 18.0 GHz). The frequency-domain measurements were performed using a Hewlett-Packard HP8720-B Vector Network Analyzer. Two different configurations were used in the scattering measurements. The "low-band" configuration used a PPL 5812 10dB broadband amplifier to amplify the signal from port 1 of the network analyzer to the transmit antenna. This amplifier has a 10dB gain from .1 to 2 GHz and is powered by an external power source (B&K Precision D.C. Power Supply 1610). A nearly monostatic system was designed by placing two America Electronics Laboratory (AEL) H-1734 TEM Horn antennas (.5 - 6.0 GHz) approximately 24 inches apart. The "high-band" configuration used a Hewlett-Packard HP8349B Microwave Amplifier to amplify the signal from port 1 of the network analyzer to the transmit antenna. A nearly monostatic antenna arrangement consisted of the AEL H-1498 Wideband TEM Horn Antennas (2.0 - 18.0 GHz). In both configurations no external amplifier was used to amplify the receiver signal connected to port 2 of the network analyzer. The transmitting and receiving horns were placed through openings in a wall of the anechoic chamber approximately 24 inches apart and at a height

of 60
from
110111
spher
exteri
netwo
A.3
the t
meas
171
Ine
meas
proce
anech
scatte
trans
calibi
The r
i 
1
Where
$H_a(f$
1
of 60 inches from the floor. The unknown targets and calibrator were located 12 feet from the horns and at a height of 60 inches from the floor. A 14 inch diameter metallic sphere was used as the system calibrator. The network analyzer is connected to an external IBM PC/AT compatible microcomputer which controls the functions of the network analyzer, the rotating podium, and stores all measurements for later processing.

## A.3 Calibration Procedures

The goal of measuring the scattered return from an unknown target is to obtain the target's transfer function. As discussed in the previous section, a scattering measurement also includes transfer functions associated with other system components. The purpose of this section is to review the calibration procedures used for the measurements in this thesis. An example will also be included to illustrate these procedures. A detailed discussion of the calibration procedure can be found in [6].

Figure A.2 shows the system block diagram for the measurement system in the anechoic chamber at MSU. The aim of the calibration procedure is to calculate the target scattering transfer function by using the theoretical response of a known calibration transfer function. Here, f represents the frequency parameter. The first step in the calibration process is to make a measurement without any target in the anechoic chamber. The received signal  $R^b(f)$  for the background measurement can be modeled as

$$R^{b}(f) = S(f) \{ H_{a}(f) + H_{c}(f) \}$$
(A.1)

where S(f) represents the system transfer function,  $N^{b}(f)$  represents random noise,  $H_{a}(f)$  models the transfer function due to direct coupling between the transmit and



receive antennas,  $H_c(f)$  represents the interaction between the antennas via the anechoic chamber environment, and f represents the frequency parameter. The system transfer function can be written in terms of the transfer functions of the receive and transmit antennas  $H_r(f)$  and  $H_t(f)$  as

$$S(f) = H_r(f) H_r(f) E(f)$$
(A.2)

where E(f) represents the spectrum of the input signal.

The next step in the calibration procedure is to measure the response from a calibration target whose theoretical response is known. For the measurements done in this thesis a 14 inch diameter metallic sphere was used as the calibrator. The sphere is a very useful calibrator since a closed form solution for the scattered electric field can be found in the Mie series. Also, the scattered electric field from the sphere is not a function of the sphere's orientation with respect to the incident field. The response from the calibration target measurement  $R^{c+b}(f)$  can be written as

$$R^{c+b}(f) = S(f) \left\{ H_a(f) + H_c(f) + H_s^c(f) + H_{sc}^c \right\} + N^{c+b}(f)$$
(A.3)

where  $H_s^c(f)$  represents the known calibration transfer function,  $H_{sc}^c(f)$  represents the interaction between the calibrator and the anechoic chamber, and  $N^{c+b}(f)$  is random noise.

The last step in the measurement process is to measure the response of the desired target  $R^{t+b}(f)$ . This measurement can be modeled with the following equation

$$\mathbf{R}^{t+b}(f) = S(f) \left\{ H_a(f) + H_c(f) + H_s^t(f) + H_{sc}^t \right\} + N^{t+b}(f)$$
(A.4)



where  $H_s^t(f)$  represents the target scattering transfer function,  $H_{sc}^t(f)$  represents the interaction between the target and the anechoic chamber, and  $N^{t+b}(f)$  is once again random noise.

Following the measurement process, the background term can be subtracted from both the calibration and target measurements. This subtraction yields

$$R^{c}(f) = S(f) \left\{ H^{c}_{s}(f) + H^{c}_{sc}(f) \right\} + N^{c+b}(f) - N^{b}(f)$$
(A.5)

$$R^{t}(f) = S(f) \left\{ H_{s}^{t}(f) + H_{sc}^{t}(f) \right\} + N^{t+b}(f) - N^{b}(f)$$
 (A.6)

where  $R^{c}(f)$  and  $R^{t}(f)$  represent the clutter free calibration and target terms. Notice that the direct and indirect antenna coupling terms  $H_{a}(f)$  and  $H_{c}(f)$  have been eliminated. For a high quality anechoic chamber the random noise terms in (A.5) and (A.6) can be neglected. The interaction terms  $H_{sc}^{c}(f)$  and  $H_{sc}^{t}(f)$  in (A.5) and (A.6) represent unwanted signal in the spectral content of  $R^{c}(f)$  and  $R^{t}(f)$ .

One method of eliminating most of the interaction in the calibration spectrum is to transform  $R^{c}(f)$  into the time domain and window out any interaction term that is delayed beyond the end of the calibrator's response. The step requires a great deal of user experience, including knowledge of the target and chamber scattering characteristics. If the inverse Fourier transform of (A.5) is taken, then the time response  $r^{c}(t)$  of the calibration measurement is

$$r^{c}(t) = \mathscr{F}^{-1}\{R^{c}(f)\}$$
 (A.7)

Next, an appropriate window function w(t) is applied to (A.7), yielding a windowed time response  $r^{cw}(t)$  as

If the
II UIC
and t
For a
is tin
Appl
when
be wi
Next.
۸ د:
A tim
transf

$$r^{cw}(t) = w(t) r^{c}(t)$$
 (A.8)

If the time response  $r^{c}(t)$  is written as the sum of a calibrator only time response  $r_{s}^{c}(t)$ and the interaction term  $r_{sc}^{c}(t)$ , then (A.8) can be written as

$$r^{cw}(t) = w(t) \left\{ r_s^c(t) + r_{sc}^c(t) \right\}$$
 (A.9)

For a properly chosen window, the interaction term  $r_{sc}^{c}(t)$  can be eliminated. If  $r_{s}^{c}(t)$  is time limited and not truncated by the time window, then (A.9) can be written as

$$r^{cw}(t) = r_s^c(t)$$
 (A.10)

Applying a Fourier transform to (A.10) yields

$$R^{cw}(f) = R_s^c(f) = S(f) H_s^c(f)$$
 (A.11)

where  $R^{cw}(f) = \mathscr{F}\{r^{cw}(t)\}$ . With this result, the system transfer function S(f) can be written as

$$S(f) = \frac{R^{cw}(f)}{H_s^c(f)}$$
(A.12)

Next, (A.6) can be written as

$$H_{s}^{t}(f) + H_{sc}^{t}(f) = \frac{R^{t}(f)}{S(f)}$$
 (A.13)

A time-domain representation of (A.13) can be obtained by applying an inverse Fourier transform to the above equation to obtain

$$h_{s}^{t}(t) + h_{sc}^{t}(t) = \mathscr{F}^{-1}\left\{\frac{R^{t}(f)}{S(f)}\right\}$$
 (A.14)

To isolate the target scattering response,  $H_s^t(f)$ , the time-domain response in (A.14) can be time gated as before.  $h_s^t(t)$  must be time limited and not truncated by the window function w(t). Also, the interaction term  $h_{sc}^t(t)$  must be delayed in time beyond the target response  $h_s^t(t)$ .

An example will be used to illustrate the features of the calibration process. Figure A.3 shows the measured response of a 14 inch diameter calibration sphere (background subtracted) over the frequency band from 2.0 GHz to 17.0 GHz with a step size of .01 GHz. After time windowing out the interaction terms between the sphere and the chamber, the windowed spectral response of the 14 inch sphere is shown in Figure A.4. Dividing by a theoretically calculated response (see (A.12)) leads to the calibration curve shown in Figure A.5.

As a check on the calibration process, a 3 inch metallic sphere was measured in the anechoic chamber. The background-subtracted spectral return is shown in Figure A.6. A windowed response from the 3 inch sphere is shown in Figure A.7. This spectrum was obtained by time gating out the interaction term in the time domain and then transforming the time response back into the frequency domain. Finally, the response in Figure A.7 was divided by the calibration curve. The resulting response of the 3 inch sphere is shown in Figure A.8 along with the theoretically calculated response. This figure shows quite a good match between the two curves.

## A.4 Windowing Functions

The use of different windowing functions has been employed in every phase of this thesis. Therefore, some time will be devoted to this topic. Due to the broad scope of this topic, only features pertinent to this thesis will be discussed. This section will present a brief overview of windowing functions and their use. The most common window functions used in this thesis will be discussed and several examples will be presented in order to illustrate some of the most import window characteristics.

A window function can be used in a number of ways to modify a time or frequency signal. For signal processing applications involving the transformation of data from one domain to the other, the use of proper windowing becomes a necessity. For any broadband signal which is frequency truncated, a transformation from one domain to the other usually introduces unwanted oscillations in the transformed domain. If the signal to be transformed is multiplied by an appropriate window function, then the number of oscillations in the transformed domain may be reduced. To see this, consider a frequency-domain signal  $F(\omega)$  which is multiplied by a windowing function  $W(\omega)$  to yield the frequency-domain response  $R(\omega)$ . This is given by

$$R(\omega) = W(\omega) F(\omega)$$
 (A.15)

A transformation to the time domain yields the following convolution

$$r(t) = w(t) * f(t)$$
 (A.16)

where r(t), w(t), and f(t) are the time-domain representations of R( $\omega$ ), W( $\omega$ ), and F( $\omega$ ),



respectively. Consider the case where the windowing function is a simple rectangular window of unit height. The time domain representation of a rectangular window will be a sinc function. With this function, the convolution in (A.16) may yield a highly oscillatory response. To overcome this problem, a proper choice for the window function must be selected. The selection of a "good" window function is highly dependent on the characteristics of the signal. The type of signals derived from measurements or theoretical calculations in this thesis are usually band-limited with discontinuities at the endpoints. These discontinuities always cause problems after applying a forward or reverse Fourier transform. The effects of the discontinuities can be reduced by smoothing the data at the endpoints by using a carefully chosen window.

The ideas in the preceding paragraph can also be used in a slightly different manner. Take, for example, the use of an ultra-wideband (UWB) radar. A short pulse signal is transmitted in order to detect or identify a potential threat. The transient response of the target can be represented as the convolution of the time-domain input signal and the target's impulse response. In the frequency domain, the target frequency response is formed by multiplying the target's transfer function with the Fourier transform of the input signal. In this case, the input signal (in the frequency domain) acts as a window on the target's transfer function. Therefore, a window function applied to a calculated or measured transfer function represents the Fourier transform of a short pulse that an UWB radar would be transmitting.

Two different window functions have been used in this thesis. They are the cosine taper and the Gaussian modulated cosine (GMC). These functions were chosen to reduce



the effects of the oscillation phenomena and to represent the Fourier transforms of the short pulses for studies in UWB radar phenomena.

The cosine taper function (also known as the Tukey function) can be represented in the frequency domain as

where  $F_H$  and  $F_L$  represent the highest and lowest frequencies in the band-limited spectrum,  $\Delta$  is  $F_H - F_L$ , and  $\tau$  is a shape factor which must be an even integer. The standard notation for the cosine taper is  $1/\tau$  cosine taper. Notice that large values of  $\tau$ result in a window that is nearly rectangular.

The GMC window can be represented in the frequency domain as

$$W_{GMC}(f) = T\left\{ e^{-\pi \left[ (f-f_c)T \right]^2} + e^{-\pi \left[ (f+f_c)T \right]^2} \right\}$$
(A.18)

where  $f_c$  is the center of the window and T controls the width of the window. The timedomain representation of this function can be written as

$$w_{GMC}(t) = \cos(\pi f_c t) e^{-\pi (t/T)^2}$$
 (A.19)

With the variables  $f_c$  and T, the shape and position of this window can easily be changed. This window is ideal for baseband spectral data (data down to DC). For this case,  $f_c$  can be set to 0 and the value of T varied to slowly taper off the higher frequency data.

The best way to illustrate the characteristics of the cosine taper and GMC windows is through several examples. These examples will be reflective of the type of windows

used in this thesis. Figure A.9 shows the cosine taper function applied to the frequency band 1.0 GHz to 5.0 GHz for several different values of  $\tau$ . As can be seen, large values of  $\tau$  form a window that is more rectangular in shape. Small values of  $\tau$  flatten out the window leading to a bell shaped curve. The time-domain representation of the curves in Figure A.9 are shown in Figure A.10. Notice that the curve associated with a large value of  $\tau$  is highly oscillatory. On the other hand, using a small value of  $\tau$  will lead to a less oscillatory function, but there will be a loss of spectral information and energy. For a larger bandwidth signal, the transformed cosine taper window will have an associated pulse that is narrower. However, the parameter  $\tau$  will control the number of oscillations in the pulse. Figure A.11 shows several cosine taper functions for the frequency band from 2.0 GHz to 17.0 GHz. Figure A.12 shows the time-domain representations associated with the transforms of the cosine taper windows. In this figure, the peaks are much narrower than in Figure A.10, but the oscillations are very similar.

The GMC window is a function of the parameters  $f_c$  and T. In this thesis, the selected value of  $f_c$  depended on whether the frequency band was baseband or non-baseband. For a baseband signal, the value of  $f_c$  was set to 0. For the non-baseband signal,  $f_c$  was set centered between the high and low frequency endpoints. The characteristics of this window can be compared to the cosine taper window using the frequency band 1.0 to 5.0 GHz. Figure A.13 shows several different GMC windows as a function of the window shape parameter T. More information in the frequency spectrum is used when using smaller values of T. The corresponding time-domain representations of the curves in Figure A.13 are shown in Figure A.13. Here, small

values of T are associated with narrow pulses. As compared to the cosine taper window, the generated pulses can still be oscillatory, and spectral information will be lost for a window that is too narrow.

For a baseband signal, the GMC window parameter  $f_c$  is set to zero. This window was used extensively in the cepstral analysis section (Chapter 5 and 6). A good example of this window is shown in Figure A.15 for different values of the shape parameter T. Here, the baseband ranges from 0 GHz to 5 GHz. All of these windows keep the lowfrequency spectral information but attenuate the higher components. The associated timedomain pulses for the windows shown in Figure A.15 are shown in Figure A.16. A nice feature of these pulses is that all are Gaussian in shape and have no oscillations. The fact that there are no oscillations makes this window very attractive for baseband signal processing.

The above examples are very typical of the window functions used in this thesis, and the frequency bands used in the examples are representative of those used in the preceding chapters. Parameters associated with each window are explained in the main body of the thesis.

304



Figure A.1 Anechoic chamber using a frequency-domain measurement system at Michigan State University.



. . . . . . .

**Figure A.2** Measurement system block diagram for scattering measurement analysis. Taken from Ross, [6].



•••••

Figure A.3 Measured frequency response of 14 inch diameter metal calibration sphere.



**Figure A.4** Spectral response of 14 inch diameter calibration sphere after time domain gating of chamber wall reflections.





**Figure A.5** Transfer function for the frequency-domain system using the 14 inch diameter sphere as a system calibrator.



Figure A.6 Measured frequency response of a 3 inch diameter metallic sphere.





**Figure A.7** Spectral response of a 3 inch diameter sphere after time-domain gating of the chamber wall reflections.



···.

....

**Figure A.8** Comparison between theory and experiment for a 3 inch diameter metallic sphere. The measured data has had the system transfer function removed.



Figure A.9 Cosine taper weighting curves as a function of the window shape parameter  $\tau$ .



**Figure A.10** Cosine taper weighting functions transformed to the time domain. Original window bandwidth from 1.0 to 5.0 GHz.

....



Figure A.11 Cosine taper weighting curves as a function of the window shape parameter  $\tau$ .



**Figure A.12** Cosine taper weighting functions transformed to the time domain. Original window bandwidth from 2.0 to 17.0 GHz.



\_\_\_\_\_

Figure A.13 Gaussian modulated cosine weighting curves as a function of the window shape parameter T. Center frequency  $f_c = 3.0$  GHz.



Figure A.14 Gaussian modulated cosine weighting functions transformed to the time domain. Original window centered at  $f_c = 3.0$  GHz.



Figure A.15 Gaussian modulated cosine weighting as a function of window shape parameter T. Center frequency  $f_c = 0.0$  GHz.



Figure A.16 Gaussian modulated cosine weighting functions transformed to the time domain. Original windows centered at  $f_c = 0.0$  GHz.

LIST OF REFERENCES



## LIST OF REFERENCES

- [1] C.Phillips, P. Johnson, K. Garner, G. Smith, A. Shek, R.C. Chou, and S. Leong, "Ultra-high-resolution radar development and test," in: *Ultra-Wideband, Short-Pulse Electromagnetics 2*, Lawrence Carin and Leopold B. Felsen, ed., Plenum Press, New York, 1999.
- [2] M.P. Fargues, and W.A. Brooks, "Comparative study of time-frequency and timescale transforms for ultra-wideband radar transient signal detection," *IEE Proc.-Radar,Sonar Navig.*, Vol. 142, No.5, pp.236-242, October 1995.
- [3] E.J. Rothwell, K.M. Chen, D.P. Nyquist, A. Norman, G. Wallinga, and Y. Dai, "Target detection and identification using a stepped-frequency ultra-wideband radar," *SPIE*, vol 2845, pp. 26-37, Denver, Colorado, Aug. 5-6, 1996.
- [4] C. Baum, E.J. Rothwell, K.M. Chen, and D.P. Nyquist, "The singularity expansion method and its application to target identification," *IEEE Proc.*, vol. 79, no. 10, p. 1481-1492, Oct. 1991.
- [5] E.J. Rothwell, "Radar Target Discrimination Using the Extinction-Pulse Technique," Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Electrical Engineering, Michigan State University, 1985.
- [6] J.E. Ross, III, "Application of Transient Electromagnetic Fields to Radar Target Discrimination," Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Electrical Engineering, Michigan State University, 1992.
- [7] P. Ilavarasn, "Automated Radar Target Discrimination Using E-pulse and S-pulse Techniques", Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Electrical Engineering, Michigan State University, 1992.
- [8] Q. Li, "Radar Target Discrimination Using Early-Time Responses", Ph. D. Thesis, Department of Electrical Engineering, Michigan State University, 1995.
- [9] P. Ilavarasan, J.E. Ross, E.J. Rothwell, K.M. Chen, and D.P. Nyquist, "Performance of an automated radar target discrimination scheme using E pulse and S pulses," *IEEE Antennas Propagat.*, vol 41, no. 5, pp. 582-588, May 1993.


- [10] R.R. Lentz, "A numerical study of electromagnetic scattering from ocean-like surfaces," *Radio Science*, vol. 9, no. 12, pp. 1139-1146, Dec. 1974.
- [11] C.L. Rino, T.L. Crystal, A.K. Koide, H.D. Ngo, H. Guthart, "Numerical simulation of backscatter from linear and nonlinear ocean surface realizations," *Radio Science*, Vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 51-71, Feb. 1991.
- [12] A. Norman, "Transient Scattering of Electromagnetic Waves in an Ocean Environment," Ph.D. Thesis, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, Michigan State University, 1996.
- [13] R. Chen and J.C. West, "Analysis of Scattering from Rough Surfaces at Large Incidence Angles Using a Periodic-Surface Moment Method," *IEEE Trans. Geoscience and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 33, No. 5, pp. 1206-1213, Sept. 1995.
- [14] R.F. Harrington, <u>Time-Harmonic Electromagnetic Fields</u>, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1961
- [15] S. Singh, W.F. Richards, J.R. Zinecker, D.R. Wilton, "Accelerating the convergence of series representing the free space periodic green's function," *IEEE Trans. Antennas Prop.*, vol. 38, no 12, pp. 1958-1962, Dec. 1990.
- [16] I.S. Gradshteyn, and I.M. Ryzhik, <u>Table of Integral, Series and Products</u>, New York, Academic Press, 1980.
- [17] M. Abramowitz, and I.A. Stegun editors, <u>Handbook of Mathematical Functions</u>, Dover Publications Inc., New York, 1965.
- [18] C.A. Balanis, <u>Advanced Engineering Electromagnetics</u>, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1989.
- [19] Blair Kinsman, <u>Wind Waves; Their Generation and Propagation on the Ocean</u> Surface, Chap. 8, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1965.
- [20] E. Rothwell, D.P. Nyquist, K.M. Chen, and B. Drachman, "Radar target discrimination using the extinction-pulse technique," *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propagat.*, vol. AP-33, no. 9, pp. 929-936, Sept. 1985.
- [21] K.M. Chen, D.P. Nyquist, E.J. Rothwell, L.L. Webb, and B. Drachman, "Radar target discrimination by convolution of radar return with extinction-pulses and single-mode extraction signals," *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propagat.*, vol. AP-34, no. 7, pp. 896-904, July 1986.
- [22] K.M. Chen, E. Rothwell, D.P. Nyquist, J. Ross, P. Ilavarasan, R. Bebermeyer, Q.



Li, C.Y. Tsai, and A. Norman, "Radar identification and detection using ultrawideband/short-pulse radars," *Ultra-Wideband, Short-Pulse Electromagnetics 2*, Edited by L. Carin and L.B. Felsen, Plenum Press, New York pp.535-542, 1995.

- [23] E.J. Rothwell, K.M. Chen, D.P. Nyquist, A. Norman, G. Wallinga, and Y. Dai, "Target detection and imaging using a stepped-frequency ultra-wideband radar," *Short-Pulse Electromagnetics 3*. Albuquerque, NM, May 27-31, 1996.
- [24] E.Rothwell, K.M.Chen, D.P. Nyquist, P. Ilavarasan, J.E. Ross, R. Bebermeyer, and Q. Li, "A general E-pulse scheme arising from the dual early-time/late-time behavior of radar scatterers," *IEEE Trans. Antennas Prop.*, vol. 42, no.9, pp. 1336-1341, Sept. 1994.
- [25] K.R. Umashankar, S. Nimmagadda, and A. Taflove, "Numerical analysis of electromanetic scattering by electrically large objects using spatial decomposition technique," IEEE Trans. Antennas Prop., Vol. 40, No. 8, pp.867-877, August 1992.
- [26] D.E. Iverson, "Coherent processing of ultra-wideband radar signals," *IEE Proc.-Radar, Sonar Navig.*, vol. 141, no. 3, pp. 171-179, June 1994.
- [27] D.E. Goldbert, <u>Genetic Algorithms</u>, New York: Addison-Wesley, 1989.
- [28] F.M. Tesche, "On the use of the Hilbert transform for processing measured CW data", *IEEE Trans. Electromagnetic Compatibility*, vol. 34, no. 3, pp. 259-266, Aug. 1992.
- [29] A.V. Oppenheim, and R.W. Schafer, <u>Digital Signal Processing</u>. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1975.
- [30] T. Ulrych, "Application of homomorphic deconvolution to seismology," *Geophysics*, vol. 36, no. 4, pp. 650-660, Aug. 1971.
- [31] W.D. Blair, J.E. Conte, and T.R. Rice, "An Instructive Example of Homomorphic Signal Processing," *IEEE Trans. Educ.*, Vol. 38, No. 3, pp. 211-218, Aug. 1995.
- [32] D.G. Childers, D.P. Skinner, and R.C. Kemerait, "Cepstrum: A Guide to Processing," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Vol. 65, No. 10, pp. 1428-1443, Oct. 1977.
- [33] A.J. Berkhout, "On the Minimum Phase Criterion of Sampled Signals," *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Elect.*, Vol. GE-11, No. 4, pp. 186-198, Oct. 1973.
- [34] P. Henrici, <u>Applied and Computational Complex Analysis</u>, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1974.

- [35] T.F. Quatieri, and J.M. Tribolet, "Computation of the real cepstrum and minimum phase," in *Programs for Digital Signal Processing*. New York: IEEE Press, 1979.
- [36] J. Wilkinson, <u>The Algebraic Eigenvalue Problem</u>, Oxford University Press, Oxford, England, 1965.
- [37] K.E. Atkinson, <u>An Introduction to Numerical Analysis</u>, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1978.
- [38] E.J. Rothwell, K.M. Chen, D.P. Nyquist, and W. Sun, "Frequency domain E-pulse synthesis and target discrimination," *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propagat.*, vol. AP-35, no. 4, pp. 426-434, Apr. 1987.
- [39] E.J. Rothwell, and K.M. Chen, "A hybrid E-pulse/least squares technique for natural resonance extraction," *IEEE Proc.*, vol. 76, no. 3, pp. 296-298, March 1988.
- [40] P. Ilavarasan, E.J. Rothwell, R. Bebermeyer, K.M. Chen, and D.P. Nyquist, "Natural Resonance Extraction from Multiple Data Sets Using a Genetic Algorithm," 1994 International Symposium Digest Antennas and Propagation, Vol. 1, pp. 576-579.
- [41] P. Ilavarasan, E.J. Rothwell, K.M. Chen, and D.P. Nyquist, "Natural resonance extraction from multiple data sets using physical constraints," *Radio Science*, vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 1-7, Jan.-Feb. 1994.
- [42] Q. Li, E.J. Rothwell, K.M. Chen, and D.P. Nyquist, "Scattering center analysis of radar targets using fitting scheme and genetic algorithm," *IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation*, Vol. 44, No. 2, pp. 198-206, Feb. 1996.
- [43] M.A. Morgan and N.J. Walsh, "Ultra-wide-band transient electromagnetic scattering laboratory," *IEEE AP-S*, Vol. AP-39, No. 8, pp.1230-1234, August 1991.
- [44] M.A. Morgan, "Ultra-wideband impulse scattering measurements," *IEEE AP-S*, Vol. 42, No. 6, pp.840-846, June 1994.





